



**TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
SUFFOLK COUNTY, NEW YORK  
RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF  
CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL  
AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**



**June 2023**

Town of Riverhead  
Engineering Department  
1295 Pulaski Street  
Riverhead, NY 11901

# Town of Riverhead

## RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS . . . . .	3
INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS . . . . .	4
PROPOSAL FORM . . . . .	24
FORM OF BID BOND . . . . .	38
CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT . . . . .	39
GENERAL CONDITIONS . . . . .	56
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS . . . . .	65
FORM OF CONTRACT . . . . .	68

**TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Sealed bids for **AUTHORIZES THE TOWN CLERK TO PUBLISH AND POST A NOTICE TO BIDDERS FOR RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET** will be received by the Town Clerk of the Town of Riverhead at Town Hall, 200 Howell Avenue, Riverhead, New York, 11901, until **11:00 a.m. on June 29, 2023** at which time all bids received shall be opened and read aloud.

Bid Specifications and/or Plans may be obtained by visiting the Town of Riverhead website at [www.townofriverheadny.gov](http://www.townofriverheadny.gov) on or after **June 15, 2023**. Click on "Online Services" and "Bids" and follow the instructions to register.

**BY ORDER OF THE TOWN BOARD  
OF THE TOWN OF RIVERHEAD**

**DIANE M. WILHELM, TOWN CLERK**

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

- 1. Receipt and Opening of Bids/Pre-Bid Site Inspection**
- 2. Form, Preparation and Presentation of Proposal**
- 3. Bid Security**
- 4. Qualifications of Bidders**
- 5. Rejection of Bids**
- 6. Withdrawal of Bid**
- 7. Bidder's Responsibility**
- 8. Construction Terms and Conditions**
- 9. Security for Faithful Performance**
- 10. Foreign Contractors**
- 11. Lien Law**
- 12. Subcontractors and Suppliers**
- 13. Penal Law**
- 14. Refusal to Waive Immunity**
- 15. Addenda and Interpretations**
- 16. Liquidated Damages**
- 17. Exemption from Sales and Use Taxes**
- 18. Method of Award**
- 19. Time for Commencement of Work**
- 20. Payments**
- 21. NYS Labor Law**
- 22. NYS Wage Rates**
- 23. Insurance Required by the Town of Riverhead**
- 24. Term of Contract**
- 25. Certified Payroll Records**
- 26. No Lien & Wage Disclaimer**
- 27. Minority and Women Owned Businesses**

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **1. RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS**

Pursuant to Town Board Resolution, the Town of Riverhead invites bids on the forms herein provided for **RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**. Seal bids will be received by the Office of the Town Clerk, Riverhead Town Hall, 200 Howell Ave., NY 11901 until 11:00 AM on **July 14, 2023** at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud.

**BID SUBMITTAL MUST INCLUDE ONE ORIGINAL AND TWO COPIES OF THE FILLED-IN BID PROPOSAL FORM. COPIES SHOULD ONLY BE OF THE BID PROPOSAL FORM, NOT THE ENTIRE CONTRACT FORM.**

#### **A) PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION**

Bidders are advised that there will be a **MANDATORY** pre-bid walkthrough on **Thursday, July 6, 2023 at 10:00 AM** at the Second Street Town Hall building located at 4 West Second Street, Riverhead, NY. Please use the parking lot side entrance (north side). **Failure to attend the Mandatory Pre-Bid building walkthrough may result in disqualification of the bidder.** Proposals will be considered only from bidders who, for themselves or for intended and stated subcontractors, can show recent experience in the performance of similar work of equal difficulty and magnitude.

### **2. FORM, PREPARATION AND PRESENTATION OF PROPOSAL**

In submitting the bid, the bid sheets furnished are to be filled in but not detached from the Contract Form. In no case is the Contract Form to be filled in or signed by the bidder. The complete bid for this work shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope properly endorsed and labeled **RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink, in both words and figures, with the total or gross sum for which the bid is made. Bids that contain any omission, erasure, alteration, addition or items not called for in the itemized proposal form or that contract irregularities of any kind may be rejected. In case of discrepancy between the unit price and total amount bid for any item, the unit price, as expressed in words, shall govern.

### **3. BID SECURITY**

- (A) The bid must be accompanied by a certified check on the solvent bank or trust company with its principal place of business in New York State, or an acceptable bid bond, in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid, made payable to the Town of Riverhead (herein identified as the Town), as assurance that the bid is made in good faith. The certified checks or bid bonds will be returned after execution of the contract between the Town and the successful bidder; the certified check or bid bond of the successful bidder will be retained until filing and approval of the Performance Bond and until the completion of ten percent (10%) of the work under the contract.
- (B) The successful bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the contract insurance and bonds required within five (5) days after the date of notice of acceptance of

his bid, shall forfeit to the Town, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with his bid.

- (C) Each proposal must also be accompanied by a Letter of Intent from a surety company acceptable to the Town, which letter shall assure the Town that the bidder, if awarded the Contract, will be able to secure from the surety the required bonds in the required amounts.

#### **4. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

- (A) All bidders shall be required to submit a written statement of qualifications with their bid proposal demonstrating evidence of sufficient facilities, equipment, experience, and financial ability to ensure completion of the work. Each bidder must list, identify and quantify the equipment and man-power that is maintained by their company and would be made available and assigned to the project.
- (B) Information contained in any statement of financial ability shall be not more than thirty (30) days old at the time of submission.
- (C) Bidders must be able to document a minimum of five (5) building modification projects of similar size and detail that have been completed within the past five (5) years. A list of such projects including the owner's information, contact person, and address of each project shall be provided as part of the qualifications package. Bidders that fail to demonstrate and provide evidence of sufficient facilities, equipment, experience, and financial ability to ensure completion of the work within the time frame as specified for this project will be rejected and the Town will move on to the next lowest bidder.
- (D) At the request of the Town, each bidder may be requested to submit additional information such as references.

#### **5. REJECTION OF BIDS**

- (A) The Town Board reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted in the qualifications statement of an investigation of such bidder fails to satisfy the Town Board that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted. Bidders that fail to demonstrate such acceptable experience will be rejected and the Town will move on to the next lowest bidder.
- (B) The Town Board reserves the right to reject any and all bids, in whole or in part, to waive any information in any or all bids, and to accept the bid or part thereof which it deems most favorable to the Town after all bids have been examined and/or checked. No bid shall be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days after being publicly opened and read.
- (C) The Town Board reserves the right to reject any bids, in whole by a low bidder in which the owner of the low bidder has violated Prevailing Wage and Supplemental Payment Requirements of the Labor Law, and any other labor provisions, including but not limited to child labor violations, failure to pay wages, or unemployment insurance tax

delinquencies within the past five (5) years. An owner is defined in this paragraph as an individual who owns more than 50% of a past or present company.

**6. WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- (A) Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the Bid Opening Date and Time specified above or authorized postponement.
- (B) Bids may not be withdrawn before ninety (90) days after the Bid Opening Date and Time, unless a clerical mistake or error is claimed by the Bidder.
- (C) If a Bidder claims to have made a clerical mistake or error in his Bid, he shall notify the Owner within the time limitations set forth in General Municipal Law Section 103 (11) (a) together with all documentary evidence in support of the Bidder's claim of a bid mistake or error.

**7. BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY**

- (A) The Bidder shall include the complete cost of furnishing all materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the work in accordance with the plans and specifications, including all other expenses incidental thereto.
- (B) Bidders SHOULD examine the subject building carefully along with plans and specifications and exercise their own judgement as to the nature and amount of the whole of the work to be done, and for the bid prices, must assume all risks of variance by whomever made in computation or statement of amounts or quantities necessary to fully complete the work in strict compliance with the contract documents.
- (C) **Bidders are advised that there will be a MANDATORY Pre-Bid walkthrough on Thursday, July 6, 2023 at 10:00 am at the Second Street Town Hall building located at 4 West Second Street, Riverhead, NY. Please use the parking lot side entrance (north side). Failure to attend the Mandatory Pre-Bid building walkthrough may result in disqualification of the bidder. Answers to any questions received during the site inspection as well as any questions from bidders received by the Town will be provided to all bidders via email and posted on the Town's website Purchasing page for this project bid.**
- (D) The contractor shall assume all risks and responsibility and shall complete the work in whatever material and under whatever conditions he may encounter or create, without extra cost to the Town.
- (E) No plea of ignorance or misunderstanding of conditions that exist or that may hereafter exist, or of conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract, as a result of failure to make the necessary examinations and investigations, will be to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract

documents, or will be accepted as a basis for any claims whatsoever for extra compensation or for extension of time.

- (F) All questions on this bid must be submitted in writing to:

Teresa Baldinucci  
Purchasing Department  
Town of Riverhead  
200 Howell Avenue  
Riverhead, NY 11901

Email: [baldinucci@townofriverheadny.gov](mailto:baldinucci@townofriverheadny.gov)

**PLEASE NOTE: THE LAST DAY THAT QUESTIONS MAY  
BE SUBMITTED FOR THIS BID IS JULY 11, 2023.**

**8. CONSTRUCTION TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

The successful bidder is advised that the work specified in the Conditions of Contract, together with the Information to Bidders, Form of Bid, Plans and Specifications and Instruction of the Town Engineer will be strictly enforced.

The term Town Engineer shall include his duly authorized representative.

**9. SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE**

The successful bidder will be required to execute a Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the price bid at the signing of this contract. The cost of associated bonding, shall be in the lump sum amount bid for this project. At the point where the Town Engineer determines that the construction is substantially complete, a letter will be issued to the Contractor declaring substantial completion.

**10. FOREIGN CONTRACTORS**

Foreign contractors must comply with the provisions of Articles 9A and 16 of the Tax Law, as amended, prior to submission of a bid for the performance of this work. The certificate of the New York State Tax Commission to the effect that all taxes have been paid by the foreign contractor shall be conclusive proof of the payment of taxes. The term "foreign contractor" as used in this subdivision means in the case of an individual, a person who is a legal resident of another state or foreign country; and in the case of a foreign corporation, one organized under the laws of a state other than the State of New York.

**11. LIEN LAW**

All persons submitting bids represent and warrant that they have reviewed, are aware, and agree to be bound by is specifically called to the provisions of Section 25, including Subdivision 5, Section 25A and 25B of the New York State Lien Law, as amended, which mandates that every assignment of moneys, or any part thereof, due or to become due under a contract for a public improvement shall contain a covenant by the assignor that he will receive any moneys advanced



thereunder by the assignee and will hold the right to receive such moneys as a trust fund to be first applied to the payment of trust claims as defined in section seventy-one of the lien law, and that he will apply the same to such payments only, before using any part of the moneys for any other purpose in relation to funds being received by a contractor for a public improvement declared to constitute trust funds in the hands of such contractor to be applied first to the payment of certain claims. Pursuant to Section 220-a of the Labor Law all contractors and subcontractors and subcontractors to subcontractors shall file an affidavit attesting to the payment to employees.

## **12. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS**

Within five days after receipt from the Town Engineer of notice to begin work, the contractor will furnish written notice of names of all subcontractors to be employed on the project and the general items of work to be done by them. Simultaneously, the contractor shall furnish written notice of the names and suppliers of materials to be used on the project. The Town may disapprove, for good cause, any subcontractor or material supplier selected by the contractor by giving written notice of its disapproval within five (5) days after receiving the names of subcontractors and material suppliers, to the contractor who shall thereupon promptly notify the town of the names of the subcontractor or material supplier selected in replacement which shall again be subject to approval by the town.

## **13. PROTECTION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES**

Attention is called to New York State General Business Law Article 36, section 764; New York State Public Service Law section 119-b and New York State Code Rule 753, also known as Dig Safely New York. The successful bidder acknowledges, agrees and warrants that bidder has read, is familiar with and agrees to comply with the provisions addressed in the afore-mentioned legal sections. Section 1918 of the Penal Law as follows:

### **Subpart 753-3 DUTIES OF EXCAVATORS**

#### **753-3.1 Timing of notice for excavation or demolition.**

1. Before commencing or engaging in any non-emergency excavation or demolition, each excavator shall provide notice of the location and date of the planned excavation or demolition to the one-call notification system serving the vicinity in which the excavation or demolition is to take place.

2. Such notice shall be served at least two (2) but not more than ten (10) working days, not including the date of the call, before the commencement date of the excavation or demolition.

PLEASE NOTE: ADDITIONAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS ARE CONTAINED HEREIN AS ADDRESSED IN ATTACHMENT A. By accepting this bid award, you, as the successful bidder, agree to comply in all respects with the applicable legal sections addressed above and the provisions contained in Attachment A.

#### **14. REFUSAL TO WAIVE IMMUNITY**

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 103-A of the General Municipal Law, in the event that the bidder or any members, partner, director or officer of the bidder, should refuse when called before a grand jury to testify concerning any transaction or contract had with the State, any political subdivision thereof, a public authority or with any public department, agency or official of the State, of any political subdivision thereof or of an authority, to sign a waiver of immunity against subsequent criminal prosecution or to answer any relevant questions concerning such transaction or contract, such person, and any firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, firm director or officer shall be disqualified from thereafter selling to or submitting bids to or receiving awards from or entering into any contracts with any municipal corporation or any public department, agency, or official thereof, for goods, work or services, for a period of five (5) years after such refusal, and any and all contracts made with any municipal corporation or any public department, agency or official thereof on or after the first day of July, 1959, by, such person and any firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer may be canceled or terminated by the municipal corporation without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination, but any monies owing by the municipal corporation for goods delivered or work done prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid.

#### **15. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS**

Every request for information or interpretation of the Contract Documents or Drawings must be addressed in writing to:

Teresa Baldinucci  
Purchasing Department  
Town of Riverhead  
200 Howell Avenue  
Riverhead, NY 11901

Email: [baldinucci@townofriverheadny.gov](mailto:baldinucci@townofriverheadny.gov)

Any such interpretations or supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda, and will be mailed to all prospective bidders. The failure of any bidder to receive any such addenda will not relieve the bidders of any obligations under his bid as submitted. Any addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents. The deadline for questions is July 11, 2023, after which the Town will not accept further questions.

#### **16. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Liquidated damages in the amount of **One Thousand Dollars and 00 Cents (\$1,000.00)** will be assessed for each consecutive calendar day of delay **in start of construction and/or completion of work per project schedule** not excusable as provided in the Contract Documents.

#### **17. EXEMPTION FROM SALES AND USE TAXES**

In accordance with Chapter 513 of the laws of 1974 adopted by the New York State Legislature, amending Section 1115(a) of the Tax Law, specifically paragraphs 15 and 16, regarding political

subdivisions, such as the Town of Riverhead, as described in subdivision (a) paragraph (L) of Section 1116 of the tax laws, of the State of New York are exempt from the payment of sales and use taxes imposed on tangible personal property within the limitations specified in Tax Law Section 1115 (a) (15) and (16).

- (15) Tangible personal property sold to a contractor, subcontractor or repairman for use in erecting structure or building of an organization described in subdivision (a) of Section 1116, or adding to, altering or improving real property, property or land of such an organization, as the terms real property, property and land are defined in the real property tax law; provided, however, no exemption shall exist under this paragraph unless such tangible personal property is to become an integral component part of such structure, building or real property.
- (16) Tangible personal property sold to a contractor or repairman for use in maintaining, servicing or repairing real property, or land of an organization described in subdivision (a) of Section 1116, as the terms real property, property or land are defined in the real property tax law are also exempt from payment of sales and use taxes; provided, however, no exemption shall exist under this paragraph unless such tangible personal property is to become an integral component part of such structure, building or real property.

Contractors entering into contract with the Town of Riverhead shall be exempt from payment of sales and use tax described above. Procedures and forms are available to the contractor direct from the Instructions and Interpretations Unit, State of New York, Department of Taxation and Finance, State Campus, Albany, New York 12227.

## **18. METHOD OF AWARD**

This bid and bid specifications are part of a competitive procurement process, which is intended to serve the best interests of the Town of Riverhead. The Town will award to the vendor(s)/bidder(s) whose proposal is determined to be the lowest responsible bidder for lump sum bid amount bid plus any alternates deemed in the best interest of the Town. Bid prices must be good for the duration of the project schedule.

## **19. TIME FOR COMMENCEMENT OF WORK**

The bidder, when submitting his bid, must be prepared to commence work not later than five (5) days after receipt of notice to proceed from the Town.

## **20. PAYMENTS**

Upon award of contract the successful bidder shall submit a schedule of values indicating milestones in work progress and assigned values for each milestone or task for review and approval of the Town Engineer or his duly authorized representative. Once agreed upon by the contractor and the Town, this schedule of values will become the basis of payment for periodic payments of work completed to date minus retention. Upon completion of each payment milestone or task, the contractor shall submit a payment request to include the schedule of values indicating work completed during this period, work completed to date, an invoice on company

letterhead in the amount being requested, Certified Payroll Records, Wage Disclaimer and the No Lien Affidavit attesting to the payment of employees. Retention in the amount of 10% of amount invoiced shall be withheld from each invoice. Upon notification of 100% completion of all work, the Town Engineer shall make a final inspection of the site and develop a punch list any items or issues that need to be addressed by the contractor. Upon completion of any and all punch list items and upon sign off of final acceptance by the Town Engineer, final payment including any retention held will be paid to the contractor.

## **21. NYS LABOR LAW**

The contractor and each and every subcontractor performing work at the site of the project to which this contract relates shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Labor Law, as amended, of the State of New York.

## **22. NYS PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

New York State Prevailing Wage Rates must be used in this contract. Prevailing Wage Rates for this project can be found in Appendix "A". The contractor shall use the **Certified Payroll Form** and **Payroll Certification Form** contained in the Appendix "A" herein.

## **23. INSURANCE REQUIRED BY THE TOWN OF RIVERHEAD**

The successful bidder will be required to procure and pay for the following types of insurance, in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract:

- (A) Workers' Compensation Insurance.
- (B) Public Liability and Property Damage.
- (C) Contractor's Liability and Contractor's Property Damage.
- (D) Owner's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage.

Insurance documents meeting the requirements of Conditions of Contract, Section 38, Contractor's Insurance, shall be submitted within 5 calendar days from the date of award. Failure to provide acceptable insurance certificate(s) within this time frame shall result in the termination of Primary Contractor status.

## **24. TERM OF CONTRACT**

The term of the individual contract award shall be from contract award through completion and acceptance of all work and sign off by the Town Engineer.

## **25. CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS**

State of New York Department of Labor

On September 10, 1997, Governor Pataki signed into law Assembly Bill 6394-B amending Article 8, Section 220, of the NYS labor Law to include the following language:

Every contractor and sub-contractor shall submit to the department of jurisdiction within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payroll record, as provided by this article, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalties of perjury. The DEPARTMENT OF JURISDICTION shall be required to receive and maintain such payroll records.

The original payrolls or transcripts shall be preserved for three years from the completion of the work on the awarded project.

New York State Prevailing Wage rates must be used in this contract. Prevailing Wage Rates can be found in Appendix "A" below. The contractor shall use the **Certified Payroll Form** and **Payroll Certification Form** contained in the Appendix "A" herein.

**APPENDIX “A”**

**NEW YORK STATE  
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
PREVAILING WAGE RATES  
AND  
FORMS**

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN  
PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST  
SECOND STREET**

**New York State Law requires you to keep detailed payroll records for each person employed on public work including name, address, telephone number, Social Security number, occupational classification in which worked, hourly wage rate paid, supplements provided, daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification, deductions made, and actual wages paid.**

**Further, the law requires that “Every contractor and subcontractor submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Town of Riverhead) a transcript of the original payroll records, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.”**

**Certified payroll records are to be submitted with every invoice as a requirement for payment. Certified payroll records should reference their corresponding invoice number and contract number.**

**Please submit all certified payrolls for this contract utilizing the attached forms for submission, as designated by the New York State Department of Labor.**

**Invoices will not be processed unless the completed forms are submitted in accordance with these guidelines.**

# **APPENDIX “A”**

## **CERTIFIED WAGE RATES AND REQUIRED PAYROLL FORMS**





Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Town of Riverhead

Teresa Balducci, Purchasing Agent  
200 Howell Ave  
Riverhead NY 11901

Schedule Year 2022 through 2023  
Date Requested 06/12/2023  
PRC# 2023006732

Location New Town Hall  
Project ID#  
Project Type RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN NEW TOWN HALL

### PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2022 through June 2023. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov). Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

#### NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Cancelled: \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Title of Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240

# **General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts**

## **Introduction**

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

## **Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction**

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission; a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion [online](#).

## **Hours**

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

There are very few exceptions to this rule. Complete information regarding these exceptions is available on the ["Request for a dispensation to work overtime" form \(PW30\)](#) and ["4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule" form \(PW 30.1\)](#).

## **Wages and Supplements**

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule form the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12240; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

## **Payrolls and Payroll Records**

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid

or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed \$100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds \$25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

### **Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties**

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

### **Withholding of Payments**

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

### **Summary of Notice Posting Requirements**

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The **"Public Work Project"** notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers' compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

## **Apprentices**

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12240 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

## **Interest and Penalties**

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

## **Debarment**

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

## **Criminal Sanctions**

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

## **Discrimination**

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b) ).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of \$50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c) ).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d) ).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

### **Workers' Compensation**

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

### **Unemployment Insurance**

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Town of Riverhead

Teresa Balducci, Purchasing Agent  
200 Howell Ave  
Riverhead NY 11901

Schedule Year 2022 through 2023  
Date Requested 06/12/2023  
PRC# 2023006732

Location New Town Hall  
Project ID#  
Project Type RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN NEW TOWN HALL

### Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

### Contractor Information

All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____		
Name: _____		
Address: _____ _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____
Amount of Contract: \$ _____	Contract Type:	
Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (01) General Construction	
Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (02) Heating/Ventilation	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (03) Electrical	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (04) Plumbing	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (05) Other : _____	

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240



### **Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:**

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

### **Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d**

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to \$1,500 for a first offense and up to \$5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, <https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage>

If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov) .

### **Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)**

#### **Effective June 23, 2020**

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub*\*. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov) or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. \*In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations  
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

## **Budget Policy & Reporting Manual**

# **B-610**

### **Public Work Enforcement Fund**

*effective date December 7, 2005*

---

#### **1. Purpose and Scope:**

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

#### **2. Background and Statutory References:**

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

#### **3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:**

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.



**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations**  
**IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor  
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit  
Building 12, Room 464  
State Office Campus  
Albany, NY 12240

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.

Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

**Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors:  
You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act**

**The law says that you are an employee unless:**

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

**It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.**

**Employee Rights:** If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

**Independent Contractors:** If you are an independent contractor, **you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

**Penalties** for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty**
  - First offense: Up to \$2,500 per employee
  - Subsequent offense(s): Up to \$5,000 per employee
- **Criminal Penalty**
  - First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a \$25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year.
  - Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a \$50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

**If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov). All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.**

**Employer Name:**

IA 999 (09/16)

# Attention Employees

## THIS IS A: **PUBLIC WORK PROJECT**

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

**These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at:**

<https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage>

If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.\*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5156		

\* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov) – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

## Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is \$250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training "prior to the performing any work on the project."

### The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.*)
- Training roster, attendance record or other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

**\*\*A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.**

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

## WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is \$3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; \$1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and \$500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirements on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

## Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

### Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

#### Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

#### Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

#### Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

#### Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

#### Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

#### Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website ([www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)) for current wage rate information.

#### Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor  
Bureau of Public Work  
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12  
Albany, NY 12240

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

## Suffolk County General Construction

### Asbestos Worker

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Asbestos Worker

**DISTRICT** 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

#### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Asbestos Worker \$ 44.00  
Removal & Abatement Only\*

NOTE: \*On Mechanical Systems that are NOT to be SCRAPPED.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Asbestos Worker \$ 8.70  
Removal & Abatement Only

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, \*E, J) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Hours worked on Saturdays are paid at time and one half only if forty hours have been worked during the week.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Apprentice Removal & Abatement Only:

1000 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's rates.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
78%	80%	83%	89%

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT

Per Hour:

Apprentice  
Removal & Abatement \$ 8.70

4-12a - Removal Only

### Boilermaker

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Boilermaker

**DISTRICT** 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

#### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Boilermaker \$ 63.38  
Repairs & Renovations 63.38

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Boilermaker 32% of hourly  
Repair \$ Renovations Wage Paid  
+ \$ 25.38

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

Repairs & Renovation Includes replacement of parts and repairs & renovation of existing unit.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q)

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (8, 16, 23, 24) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 22, 23, 24, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: \*Employee must work in pay week to receive Holiday Pay.

\*\*Employee gets 4 times the hourly wage rate for working Labor Day.

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's Wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

Apprentice(s) 32% of Hourly  
Wage Paid Plus  
Amount Below

1st Term	\$ 19.41
2nd Term	20.26
3rd Term	21.11
4th Term	21.96
5th Term	22.82
6th Term	23.68
7th Term	24.52

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

4-5

## Broadband

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Broadband

**DISTRICT** 4

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### WAGES

Per Hour:	10/01/2022	06/15/2023
Field Tech	\$ 48.91	\$ 50.87
Install/Repair		

For outside work (excluding installation on building construction/alteration/renovation projects), stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation), installing/maintaining/repairing broadband internet service.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	\$ 23.17	\$ 23.24
-----------	----------	----------

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, K, \*R) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note: \*Two and one half times the hourly rate after the 8th hour

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-CWA-Dist1

## Carpenter

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2022
Piledriver	\$ 58.16 + 9.54*
Dockbuilder	\$ 58.16 + 9.54*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS



Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 44.54

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E2, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour

(1)year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$24.60	\$30.20	\$38.58	\$46.97
+ 5.05*	+ 5.05*	+ 5.05*	+ 5.05*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All Terms: \$ 31.03

8-1556 Db

**Carpenter**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2022

Carpet/Resilient

Floor Coverer \$ 55.05  
+ 8.25\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

INCLUDES HANDLING & INSTALLATION OF ARTIFICIAL TURF AND SIMILAR TURF INDOORS/OUTDOORS.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour: \$ 39.40

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour - (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 24.80	\$ 27.80	\$ 32.05	\$ 39.93
+ 1.85*	+ 2.35*	+ 2.85*	+ 3.85*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 14.80	\$ 15.80	\$ 18.90	\$ 19.90

8-2287

---

**Carpenter****06/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter**DISTRICT** 8**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Marine Construction:

Marine Diver \$ 73.03  
+ 9.54\*Marine Tender \$ 62.11  
+ 9.54\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 44.54

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms.

1st year \$ 24.60  
+ 5.05\*  
2nd year 30.20  
+ 5.05\*  
3rd year 38.58  
+ 5.05\*  
4th year 56.97  
+ 5.05\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental Benefits

Per Hour:

All terms \$ 31.03

8-1456MC

---

**Carpenter****06/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter**DISTRICT** 8**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2022

Building  
Millwright \$ 57.80  
+ 12.62\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Millwright \$ 43.16

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime See (5,6,8,11,13,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
\$31.24	\$36.69	\$42.14	\$53.04
+ 6.75*	+ 7.92*	+ 9.09*	+ 11.43*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
\$29.01	\$31.54	\$34.72	\$39.14

8-740.1

**Carpenter**

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

07/01/2022

Timberman \$ 53.05  
+ 10.01\*

\*This portion not subject to overtime premiums

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

07/01/2022

\$ 43.75

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One ( 1 ) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$22.42	\$27.53	\$35.18	\$42.84
+ 5.30*	+ 5.30*	+ 5.30*	+5.30*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All terms \$ 30.74

8-1556 Tm

**Carpenter**

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Westchester

## PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: South of but including the following, Waterloo Mills, Slate Hill, New Hampton, Goshen, Blooming Grove, Mountainville, east to the Hudson River.

Putnam: South of but including the following, Cold Spring, TompkinsCorner, Mahopac, Croton Falls, east to Connecticut border.

Suffolk: West of Port Jefferson and Patchogue Road to Route 112 to the Atlantic Ocean.

## WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2022	10/18/2022
Core Drilling:		
Driller	\$ 42.27 + 2.30*	\$ 43.38 + 2.50*
Driller Helper	33.47 + 2.30*	34.47 + 2.50*

Note: Hazardous Waste Pay Differential:

For Level C, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour

For Level B, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour

For Level A, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour

Note: When required to work on water: an additional \$ 3.00 per hour.

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:		
Driller and Helper	\$ 28.30	\$ 28.85

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, G, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

## HOLIDAY

Paid:	See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-1536-CoreDriller

## Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

06/01/2023

## JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

DISTRICT 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2022	12/01/2022	05/01/2023
Carpenter			Additional
(Building)	\$ 50.16	\$ 50.87	\$0.75/hr
Carpenter			
(Heavy Highway)	50.16	50.87	

"NOTE" ADD 15% to straight time hourly wage for NEW YORK STATE D.O.T. and other GOVERNMENTAL MANDATED Off-Shift Work.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday, with one-half (1/2) hour allowed for a lunch period.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted, you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:		
Both Carpenter		
Categories	\$ 33.58	\$ 33.58

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

## HOLIDAY

Paid:	See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
-------	-------------------------

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One(1) Year Terms at the following :

Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
07/01/2022				
\$ 24.70	\$ 29.02	\$ 31.18	\$ 33.35	\$ 37.67
12/01/2022				
\$ 25.05	\$ 29.45	\$ 31.64	\$ 33.84	\$ 38.24

Supplemental Benefits

Per Hour:

All Terms: \$ 18.40

4-Reg.Council Nass/Suff

### Electrician

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 4**

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022 3/25/2023

Electrician		
Electrical Maintenance	\$ 45.79	\$ 46.79
Traffic Signal	46.75	47.75

### "PLEASE NOTE"

Applicable to "EXISTING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS" including, but not limited to TRAFFIC SIGNALS & STREET LIGHTING. Not used for addons.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday, with one-half (1/2) hour allowed for a lunch period.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Electrician	13.5% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$21.79	14% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$22.73
-------------	--	--------------------------------------

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E2, K, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Term(s) at the following Percentage  
of Journeyman(s) Wage:

1st 6mns	40%
2nd 6mns	50%
2nd year	60%
3rd year	70%
4th year	80%
5th year	90%

Supplemental Benefits:

07/01/2022

3/25/2023

1st 6mns	4.5% + \$4.61	5% + \$4.83
2nd 6mns	9.5% + \$5.36	10% + \$5.64
2nd year	10.5% + \$6.65	11% + \$6.99
3rd year	11.5% + \$8.76	12% + \$9.21
4th year	12.5% + \$12.42	13% + \$13.02
5th yea	13.5% + \$15.82	14% + \$16.56

NOTE: Percentages are on "Hourly Wage Paid"

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay

4-25m

<b>Electrician</b>	<b>06/01/2023</b>
--------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Tree Trimmer/Remover

Line Clearance Specialist \$ 37.74

Groundman\* \$22.64

These rates apply to all tree trimming/removal contracts including but not limited to "Electrical Line Clearance"/"Long Island Railroad Right of Ways".

For Building Construction or Road/Highway Construction Contracts, Heavy & Highway Laborer and Operating Engineer classifications Apply.

\* Note: Groundman Classification not to exceed 20% of the company(s) workforce on Project. Please contact local office for clarification.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Tree Trimmer

Line Clearance Specialist 5% of Hourly  
and Groundman Wage Paid +  
\$17.51

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) paid

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 23, 24, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 23, 24, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-1049/Tree

<b>Electrician</b>	<b>06/01/2023</b>
--------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2022 10/29/2022 04/29/2023

Electrician/Wireman Inside/Outside	\$ 56.50	\$ 57.50	\$ 59.50
---------------------------------------	----------	----------	----------

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Electrician/Wireman (all categories)	16% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$ 31.10	16% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$ 31.95	16% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$ 33.23
---	--	--	--

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium[s]

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Terms at the following Percentage of Journeyman(s) Wage:

Indentured Before 4/25/2020:

1st 6mth	35%
2nd 6mth	35%
2nd year	40%
3rd year	45%
4th year	60%
5th year	75%

Indentured After 4/25/2020 (6 month terms):

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
35%	35%	37.5%	40%	42.5%	45%	50%	55%	65%	75%

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

	7/01/2022	10/29/2022	4/29/2023
Indentured Before 4/25/2020:			
1st 6 Months	3% + \$ 5.10	3% + \$ 5.27	4% + \$ 5.57
2nd 6 Months	8% + \$ 6.29	8% + \$ 6.49	9% + \$ 6.70
2nd Year	9% + \$ 7.51	9% + \$ 7.65	10% + \$ 7.94
3rd Year	10% + \$ 8.71	10% + \$ 8.96	11% + \$ 9.31
4th Year	13% + \$ 10.93	13% + \$ 11.26	14% + \$ 11.70
5th Year	14% + \$ 17.27	14% + \$ 17.78	15% + \$ 18.46

Indentured After 4/25/2020 (6 month terms):

1st	3% + \$ 5.10	3% + \$ 5.27	4% + \$ 5.44
2nd	8% + \$ 6.29	8% + \$ 6.49	9% + \$ 6.70
3rd	9% + \$ 7.42	9% + \$ 7.65	10% + \$ 7.95
4th	10% + \$ 8.71	10% + \$ 8.96	11% + \$ 9.31
5th	10% + \$ 8.73	10% + \$ 8.99	11% + \$ 9.33
6th	10% + \$ 8.74	10% + \$ 9.00	11% + \$ 9.34
7th	13% + \$ 10.95	13% + \$ 11.29	14% + \$ 11.72
8th	13% + \$ 10.98	13% + \$ 11.32	14% + \$ 11.75
9th	14% + \$ 17.27	14% + \$ 17.78	15% + \$ 18.46
10th	14% + \$ 17.30	14% + \$ 17.69	16% + \$ 19.10

NOTE: Percentages are on "Hourly Wage Paid"

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s).

4-25

## Electrician

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT** 4

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022  
Electrician  
Pump & Tank \$ 42.65

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:  
Electrician  
Pump & Tank 16% of \*Wage  
paid + \$22.35

\*Wage Paid includes any and all Premiums

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1 Year Terms at the Following:

Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
\$15.90	\$16.90	\$17.90	\$18.90	\$25.59	\$29.86

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

1st	13% of *Wage paid + \$5.40
2nd	16% of *Wage paid + \$5.90
3rd	16% of *Wage paid + \$6.15
4th	16% of *Wage paid + \$6.50
5th	16% of *Wage paid + \$18.22
6th	16% of *Wage paid + \$19.16

\*Wage Paid includes any and all Premiums

4-25 Pump & Tank

## Electrician

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2022	04/23/2023
Telephone and Integrated Tele-Data System Electrician	\$ 39.68	\$ 40.43

This rate classification applies to ALL Voice, Data & Video work.: Excluding Fire Alarm Systems and Energy Management Systems (HVAC Controls), in those cases the regular Electrician rate applies. To ensure proper use of this rate please call Nassau Offices at (516)228-3912 or Suffolk Offices at (631)687-4882.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Tele-Data Electrician	17.5% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$21.39	18% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$ 22.36
--------------------------	---	--

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25tela

## Electrician Lineman

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician Lineman

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Queens, Suffolk

## WAGES

For Utility Distribution & Transmission Line Construction:		
Per Hour:	07/01/2022	4/02/2023
Lineman/Splicer	\$ 63.20	\$ 65.25
Material Man	54.98	56.77
Heavy Equip. Operator	50.56	52.20
Groundman	37.92	39.15
Flagman	28.44	29.36

For Natural Gasline Construction:



Per Hour:  
Journeyman U.G.Mech 53.80 53.80

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:  
Utility Distribution & Transmission Line Construction:

All Classifications	32.75% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$ 14.46	32.75% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$ 15.04
---------------------	---	---

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay

Natural Gasline Construction:  
Per Hour:

Journeyman U.G.Mech.	30.90	30.90
----------------------	-------	-------

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE  
OVERTIME for Natural Gas Mechanic:(B,G,P)

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 23, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Same as Above for Natural Gas Mechanic.

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1000 hour Terms at the following Percentage of Journeyman's Wage.  
(Lineman Only)

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT:

All Terms	31.75% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$ 14.46	31.75% of Hourly Wage Paid + \$ 15.04
-----------	---	---

4-1049 Line/Gas

#### Elevator Constructor

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Elevator Constructor

**DISTRICT** 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

#### PARTIAL COUNTIES

Rockland: Entire County except for the Township of Stony Point

Westchester: Entire County except for the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

#### WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2022	03/17/2023
Elevator Constructor	\$ 75.14	\$ 77.49
Modernization & Service/Repair	59.09	60.89

Four(4), ten(10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Friday.

NOTE- In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 IS NOT SUBMITTED you will be liable for overtime payments for work over the allotted hours per day listed.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Elevator Constructor	\$ 43.914	\$ 45.574
Modernization & Service/Repairs	42.787	44.412

### OVERTIME PAY

Constructor See ( D, M, T ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

Modern/Service See ( B, F, S ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES PER HOUR:

\*Note: 1st, 2nd, 3rd Terms are based on Average wage of Constructor & Modernization.

Terms 4 thru 9 Based on Journeyman's wage of classification Working in.

6 MONTH TERMS:

1st Term* 50%	2nd & 3rd Term* 50%	4th & 5th Term 55%	6th & 7th Term 65%	8th & 9th Term 75%
------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Elevator Constructor

1st Term	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	34.772	36.024
4th & 5th Term	35.606	36.943
6th & 7th Term	37.052	38.448
8th & 9th Term	38.497	39.953

Modernization & Service/Repair

1st Term	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	34.672	35.694
4th & 5th Term	35.195	36.525
6th & 7th Term	36.571	37.948
8th & 9th Term	37.938	39.38

4-1

**Glazier**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Glazier

**DISTRICT 8**

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

### WAGES

Per hour:	7/01/2022	11/01/2022
Glazier & Glass Tinting \$ 59.59		\$ 60.34
*Scaffolding	61.55	62.55
Window Film		
**Repair & Maintenance	30.11	30.11

\*Scaffolding includes swing scaffold, mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 24' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.

\*\*Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building whenever performed, where the total cumulative contract value is under \$148,837.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	7/01/2022	11/01/2022
-----------	-----------	------------

Glazier & Glass Tinting	\$ 37.55	\$ 38.05
Window Film Repair & Maintenance	22.01	22.01

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B,H,V) on OVERTIME PAGE.

For 'Repair & Maintenance' see (B, B2, I, S) on overtime page.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

For 'Repair & Maintenance'

Paid: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

Overtime: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	7/01/2022	11/01/2022
1st term	\$ 21.15	\$ 21.45
2nd term	29.07	29.45
3rd term	35.20	35.65
4th term	47.38	47.98

Supplemental Benefits:

(Per hour)

1st term	\$ 17.15	\$ 17.35
2nd term	24.42	24.67
3rd term	27.06	27.36
4th term	32.15	32.55

8-1087 (DC9 NYC)

#### Insulator - Heat & Frost

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Insulator - Heat & Frost

**DISTRICT** 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

#### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022 06/01/2023

Insulators		Additional
Heat & Frost	\$ 70.01	\$ 1.10/Hr.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Insulators	\$ 35.16
Heat & Frost	

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, \*Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* Triple time for Labor Day (If worked)

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages:

1 year terms.

Wages Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 28.00	\$ 35.02	\$ 42.01	\$ 49.02

Supplemental Benefits:

\$ 14.06	\$ 17.59	\$ 21.10	\$ 24.62
----------	----------	----------	----------

**Ironworker**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2022	01/01/2023
		Additional
Stone Derrickmen Rigger	\$ 72.26	+ \$ 1.64
Stone Handset Derrickman	70.11	+ \$ 1.11

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger \$ 42.10

Stone Handset  
Derrickman 42.09

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, D1, \*E, Q, \*\*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Time and one-half shall be paid for all work on Saturday up to eight (8) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.

\*\* Benefits same premium as wages on Holidays only

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Work stops at schedule lunch break with full day's pay.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2022	\$ 35.58	\$ 50.89	\$ 56.71	\$ 62.48

Supplemental benefits:

Per hour:				
07/01/2022	21.61	31.97	31.97	31.97

Stone Handset:

1/2 year terms at the following hourly wage rate:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2022	34.50	49.43	54.99	61.00

Supplemental benefits:

Per hour:				
07/01/2022	21.60	31.96	31.96	31.96

9-197D/R

**Ironworker**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2022	01/01/2023
Ornamental	\$ 46.65	\$ 46.90
Chain Link Fence	46.65	46.90
Guide Rail	46.65	46.90

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker:	\$ 62.04	\$ 63.04
----------------	----------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Apprentices Hired after 9/1/18:

1 year terms

	07/01/2022	01/01/2023
1st Term	\$ 20.63	\$ 21.13
2nd Term	24.22	24.77
3rd Term	27.80	28.40
4th Term	31.38	32.06

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st Term	\$ 17.90	\$ 17.90
2nd Term	19.15	19.15
3rd Term	20.41	20.41
4th Term	21.67	21.67

4-580-Or

**Ironworker****06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

PER HOUR:

	07/01/2022	01/01/2023
Ironworker:		
Structural	\$ 55.70	\$ 56.45
Bridges		
Machinery		

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

PER HOUR PAID:

Journeyman	\$ 85.35	\$ 86.35
------------	----------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B1, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*NOTE: Benefits are calculated for every hour paid

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES PER HOUR:

6 month terms at the following rate:

1st	\$ 28.97	\$ 29.35
2nd	29.57	29.95
3rd - 6th	30.18	30.56

Supplemental Benefits

PER HOUR PAID:

All Terms	\$ 59.18	\$ 59.94
-----------	----------	----------

4-40/361-Str

**Ironworker****06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Rockland: Southern section - south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road.

## WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2022	07/01/2023
Reinforcing & Metal Lathing	\$ 56.90	Additional \$ 1.50
"Base" Wage	\$ 55.20 plus \$ 1.70	

"Base" Wage is used to calculate overtime hours only.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	
Reinforcing & Metal Lathing	\$ 41.18

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, \*X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Only \$23.50 per Hour for non worked hours

Supplemental Benefit Premiums for Overtime Hours worked:

Time & One Half	\$ 47.68
Double Time	\$ 54.18

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, \*18, \*\*19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

\*Note: Work performed after first 4 Hours.

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th Term
Wage Per Hour:			
\$ 22.55	\$ 23.60	\$ 24.60	\$ 37.18
"Base" Wage			
\$ 21.00	\$ 22.00	\$ 23.00	\$ 35.60
plus \$1.55	plus \$1.60	plus \$1.60	plus \$1.58

"Base" Wage is used to calculate overtime hours ONLY.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENIFITS

Per Hour:

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th Term
\$ 18.17	\$ 17.17	\$ 16.22	\$ 22.50

4-46Reinf

## Laborer - Building

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2022	07/01/2023
Building Laborer	\$ 42.45	Additional \$ 1.35

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Building Laborer	\$ 31.21
------------------	----------

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

See also(H)for Fire Watch on OVERTIME PAGE

Asbestos Worker See (B, H)

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Asbestos Worker see (5,6,8 & 28)

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Regular Hours Work Terms

Term #1 1 hr to 1000hrs  
Term #2 1001hrs to 2000hrs  
Term #3 2001hrs to 3000hrs  
Term #4 3001hrs to 4000hrs

Wages per hour:

1st Term	\$ 18.15
2nd Term	22.50
3rd Term	27.79
4th Term	32.53

Benefits per hour

1st Term	\$ 21.50
2nd Term	23.29
3rd Term	23.29
4th Term	23.29

4-66

## Laborer - Building

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022 01/02/2023

Asbestos, Lead \$ 38.05 \$ 39.50\*

and Hazardous

Material Abatement

Laborer

(Re-Roofing Removal See Roofer)

NOTE: Asbestos removed from Mechanical Systems not to be scrapped

See Asbestos Worker

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Laborer \$ 19.10 \$ 19.65

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, I) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Calculate at \$38.55 per hour then add \$0.95

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 28) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1000 hour terms at the following;

Per Hour:

1st term	\$ 20.00	\$ 20.50*
2nd Term	21.00	21.50**
3rd Term	24.00	24.50***
4th Term	26.00	26.50****

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT

Per Hour:

All Terms \$ 14.25 \$ 14.25

OVERTIME PAY:

\*Calculate at \$20.00 per hour then add \$0.50

\*\*Calculate at \$21.00 per hour then add \$0.50  
\*\*\*Calculate at \$24.00 per hour then add \$0.50  
\*\*\*\*Calculate at \$26.00 per hour then add \$0.50

4-NYDC(78)

**Laborer - Heavy&Highway**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Laborer (Heavy/Highway):

GROUP # 1: Asphalt Rakers, Concrete Curb Formsetters.

GROUP # 2: Asphalt Shovelers, Roller Boys and Tampers.

GROUP # 3: Basic Laborer, Power Tool(Jackhammer), Landscape Construction(Non-Building), Traffic Control Personnel(flaggers)

**WAGES PER HOUR:**

	07/01/2022	06/01/2023
GROUP # 1		
Total Wage Paid	\$ 58.44	Additional
"Base Wage"	49.93	\$ 2.55
GROUP # 2		
Total Wage Paid	56.97	
"Base Wage"	48.46	
GROUP # 3		
Total Wage Paid	52.50	
"Base Wage"	43.99	

NOTE: "Base Wage" for Premium/Overtime calculation Only. \$8.51 is difference between "Base" and "Total".  
Additional 30% to "Base Wage" for all hours worked on New York State D.O.T. and/or other Government Mandated Off-Shift Work.  
Hazardous Material Work add an Additional 10% of base wage.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

ALL GROUPS \$ 34.92

After Forty (40)paid hours in a work week

OVERTIME PAY 21.34

**OVERTIME PAY**

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E2, F) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTES: Premium/Overtime Pay to be calculated on "Base Wage" ONLY

Example Group# 3: \$43.99 X Time and One Half = \$65.99 + \$8.51 = \$74.50

**HOLIDAY**

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1000 hour(s) Terms at the following Percentage of the "Base Wage" except  
4th Term calculate at Total Wage Paid.

1st 0-1000/Hrs.	60%
2nd 1001-2000/Hrs.	70%
3rd 2001-3000/Hrs.	80%
4th 3001-4000/Hrs.	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All APPRENTICES	\$ 34.92
After Forty(40) paid hours in a work Week	21.34

4-1298



<b>Mason</b>	<b>06/01/2023</b>
--------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2022	07/01/2023
		Additional
Brick/Block Layer	\$ 65.23	\$ 2.41
Base Wage for OT Calculation	54.18	

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Brick/Block Layer	\$ 30.60
-------------------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note: OT Calculated on Base Wage plus \$ 11.10/hr.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(800 hour) Terms at the following Percentage of Journey workers "Base Wage" plus \$ 6.35/hr.:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
50%	60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Apprentices	\$ 21.45
-----------------	----------

4-1Brk

<b>Mason - Building</b>	<b>06/01/2023</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:	07/01/2022	12/05/2022	06/05/2023
			Additional
Tile Setters	\$ 62.01	\$ 62.62	\$ 0.73

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:	\$ 26.13*	\$ 25.26*
	+ \$10.02	+ \$10.03

\* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

Work beyond 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

(750 hour) term at the following wage rate:

Term:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1-	751-	1501-	2251-	3001-	3751-	4501-	5251-	6001-	6501-
750	1500	2250	3000	3750	4500	5250	6000	6750	7000

07/01/2022										
\$21.23	\$26.11	\$33.26	\$38.14	\$41.67	\$45.04	\$48.60	\$53.47	\$56.25	\$60.33	
12/05/2022										
\$21.47	\$26.39	\$33.60	\$38.52	\$42.06	\$45.47	\$49.05	\$53.96	\$56.77	\$60.90	

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th	
07/01/2022										
\$12.55*	\$12.55*	\$15.16*	\$15.16*	\$16.75*	\$18.30*	\$19.35*	\$19.40*	\$17.45*	\$22.80*	
+\$ .69	+\$ .74	+\$ .84	+\$ .88	+\$1.28	+\$1.33	+\$1.70	+\$1.75	+\$5.90	+\$6.42	
12/05/2022										
\$12.55*	\$12.55*	\$15.16*	\$15.16*	\$16.16*	\$17.66*	\$18.66*	\$18.66*	\$16.66*	\$21.91*	
+\$ .71	+\$ .76	+\$ .86	+\$ .90	+\$1.32	+\$1.37	+\$1.76	+\$1.81	+\$5.96	+\$6.51	

\* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/52A

<b>Mason - Building</b>	<b>06/01/2023</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Building

07/01/2022

Wages per hour:

Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic \$ 59.21

Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher 57.60

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic \$ 26.21\*  
+ \$11.73

Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher \$ 26.21\*  
+ \$11.72

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

07/01/2022- Deduct \$7.00 from hourly wages before calculating overtime.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Easter Sunday is an observed holiday. Holidays falling on a Saturday will be observed on that Saturday. Holidays falling on a Sunday will be celebrated on the Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages Per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
0- 1500	1501- 3000	3001- 3750	3751- 4500	4501- 5250	5251- 6000
\$ 22.82	\$ 29.34	\$ 31.32	\$ 36.55	\$ 41.77	\$ 46.99

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

\$4.62*	\$5.94*	\$15.73*	\$18.35*	\$20.97*	\$23.59*
+\$6.56	+\$8.43	+\$11.24	+\$13.11	+\$14.99	+\$16.85

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/3

<b>Mason - Building</b>	<b>06/01/2023</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2022

Building-Marble Restoration:  
Marble, Stone & \$ 46.60

Terrazzo Polisher, etc

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker:

Building-Marble Restoration:  
Marble, Stone &  
Polisher \$ 29.77

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*ON SATURDAYS, 8TH HOUR AND SUCCESSIVE HOURS PAID AT DOUBLE HOURLY RATE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

1ST TERM APPRENTICE GETS PAID FOR ALL OBSERVED HOLIDAYS.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES per hour:

900 hour term at the following wage:

1st 1- 900	2nd 901- 1800	3rd 1801- 2700	4th 2701
\$ 32.61	\$ 37.28	\$ 41.94	\$ 46.60

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

27.07	27.97	28.87	29.77
-------	-------	-------	-------

9-7/24-MP

<b>Mason - Building</b>	<b>06/01/2023</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Wages: 07/01/2022

Marble Cutters & Setters \$ 62.17

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 38.27

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage Per Hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1-750	751-1500	1501-2250	2251-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6751	6751-7500
\$ 24.88	\$ 27.97	\$ 31.08	\$ 34.17	\$ 37.29	\$ 40.39	\$ 43.51	\$ 46.61	\$ 52.82	\$ 59.05

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 20.55	\$ 22.04	\$ 23.52	\$ 25.01	\$ 26.47	\$ 27.96	\$ 29.42	\$ 30.91	\$ 33.86	\$ 36.81 9-7/4

### Mason - Building

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2022 12/05/2022 06/05/2023

Tile Finisher \$ 47.60 \$ 48.04 Additional \$ 0.58

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: \$ 22.16\* \$ 22.31\*  
+ \$9.85 + \$9.85

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Work beyond 10 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-7/88A-tf

### Mason - Building

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2022

Marble, Stone, etc.  
Maintenance Finishers: \$ 27.01

Note 1: An additional \$2.00 per hour  
for time spent grinding floor using  
"60 grit" and below.

Note 2: Flaming equipment operator  
shall be paid an additional \$25.00 per day.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Marble, Stone, etc  
Maintenance Finishers: \$ 14.40

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, \*E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Double hourly rate after 8 hours on Saturday

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

1st term apprentice gets paid for all observed holidays.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour:

07/01/2022

0-750	\$ 21.67
751-1500	22.38
1501-2250	23.10
2251-3000	23.80
3001-3750	24.87
3751-4500	26.29
4501+	27.01

Supplemental Benefits:

Per hour:

0-750	11.52
751-1500	11.90
1501-2250	12.29
2251-3000	12.67
3001-3750	13.25
3751-4500	14.01
4501+	14.40

9-7/24M-MF

### Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 9

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2022

Marble-Finisher \$ 48.97

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Journeyworker:

per hour

Marble- Finisher \$ 35.76

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

Work beyond 8 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the rate.

### HOLIDAY

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When an observed holiday falls on a Sunday, it will be observed the next day.

9-7/20-MF

### Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 4

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Cement Mason \$ 53.77

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Cement Mason	\$ 34.16
1.5 X overtime rate	\$ 61.70
2 X overtime rate	\$ 68.32

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B1, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

( 1 ) year terms at the following Percentage of Journeyworkers Wage.

1st Term	\$ 19.92
2nd Term	\$ 24.82
3rd Term	\$ 30.22

Supplement Benefits per hour paid:

		1.5X OT	2X OT
1st Term	\$ 14.36	\$ 21.55	\$ 28.72
2nd Term	\$ 14.66	\$ 22.00	\$ 29.32
3rd Term	\$ 14.77	\$ 22.16	\$ 29.54

4-780

#### Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

#### WAGES

NOTE: Shall include but not limited to Precast concrete slabs (London Walks)Marble and Granite pavers 2'x 2' or larger.

Per Hour:

	07/01/2022	05/01/2023 Additional
Stone Setter	\$ 69.72	\$ 2.17
Base Rate	52.06	
Stone Tender	52.12	
Base Rate	44.54	

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Stone Setter	\$ 37.07
Stone Tender	21.35

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (\*C, \*\*E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Base Rates are use to Calculate Overtime Premiums then adding in:

\$16.70/Hr. for Stone Setter and \$7.58/Hr. for Stone Tender

\* On weekdays the eighth (8th) and ninth (9th) hours are time and one-half all work thereafter is paid at double the hourly rate.

\*\* The first nine (9) hours on Saturday is paid at time and one-half all work thereafter is paid at double the hourly rate.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (\*18) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Paid: \*Must work first 1/2 of day

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Per Hour:

Stone Setter(800 hour) terms at the following Percentage of Stone Setters Base wage rate per hour plus \$8.16:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
50%	60%	70%	80%	90%	100%

Supplemental Benefits:

All Apprentices	\$ 23.95
-----------------	----------

**Mason - Heavy&Highway**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Pointer, Caulkers & \$ 59.09  
Cleaners

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Pointer, Cleaners & \$ 31.22  
Caulkers

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E2, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 29.86	\$ 33.74	\$ 39.02	\$ 47.05

Apprentices Supplemental Benefits:  
(per hour paid)

\$ 15.30	\$ 19.85	\$ 23.60	\$ 24.60
----------	----------	----------	----------

4-1PCC

**Operating Engineer - Building**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

**BUILDING CATEGORIES:**

**CLASS " AA "CRANES:**

ABI Machine (150,000lbs and over or 149,999lbs and under when driving steel sheet piles),Crane, Truck Crane, Hydraulic Crane(Over 75 tons), Derrick, Dragline, Dredge, Crawler Crane, Tower Crane & Pile Driver, Vertical Drill Rig (115,000lbs and over and 114,999lbs and under).

**CLASS "A":**

ABI Machine (149,999 and under used for augering and drilling), Asphalt Spreader, Backhoe Crawler(360 swing), Barrier Machine, CAP (ice machine), Cherrypicker CAP (over 70 tons), CMI or Maxim Spreader, Concrete Pump, Directional Boring, GradAll, Grader, Hydraulic Cherrypicker/Crane (2seats), Hoist (3drum or multi platform), Laser Screed, Loading Machine (Bucket/CAP 10yds or more), Milling Machine (Large), Pipeline Welder, Plant Engineer, Power Winch (stone setting/structural steel), Powerhouse, Scoop Carry-All Scraper (in tandem), Sideboom Tractor (includes tank work), Track Alignment Machine, Stone Spreader (self propelled), Striping Machine (long line/truck mounted), Tree Grapple, Zamboni.

**CLASS "B":**

Backhoe (other than 360), Belt Screte, Boom Truck, Bulldozer, Boring Machine/Auger, Cherry Picker(under 70 Tons), Hydraulic Crane(under 75 Tons), Conveyor-Multi, Curb Machine (asphalt or concrete), Dinky Locomotive, Drill Rig (dowels)Fork Lift, Hoist (2 Drum), Loading Machine & Front End Loader, Mechanical Compactors (machine drawn), Mulch Machine(Machine Fed), Post Hole/Auger, Power Wincher (Not Included in Class "A"), Asphalt Roller, Hydraulic Pump with Boring Machine, Scoop, Carryall/Scaper, Skid Loader/Skid Steer/Bobcat, Trenching Machine, Vermeer Cutter, Work Boat, Inspection/Safety Boat.

**CLASS "C":**

Concrete Finish/Saw/Spreader, Dirt Roller, Hoist (1 drum, Clam Shell), Interior Hoist, Milling Machine (small), Oiler Truck Crane (pile work), Power Broom, Vactor Truck, VacAll.

**CLASS "D":**

Boiler (thermoplastic), Concrete Breaker, Conveyer, Curing Machine, Fork Lift or Walk Behind (power operated), Generator, Hydra Hammer, Compactors (mechanical or hand operated), Maintenance Engineer (small equipment/well point/welding & burning), Mechanic (field man), Micro-Trap with Compressor, Oiler (Truck Crane Boom 100ft or more) Power Winch Truck Mounted (Stone Setter/Struct. Steel), Pin Puller, Portable Heaters, Power Buggies, Pump (double action diaphragm), Pump (4 inch or over), Pump (hydraulic/submersible) Jet Pump, Pulvi-Mixer, Ridge Cutter, Shot Blaster.

**CLASS "E":**

Batching Plant, Compressor (structural steel/2 or more battery), Generator (small), Grinder, Ground Heater, Power Grinder, Mixer with Skip, Mulching Machine (hand fed), Oiler, Pipeline Welder Helper, Power Washer, Pumps (up to 3 inch/single action 1 to 3 inches), Pump (gypsum), Root Cutter, Stump Chipper, Track Tamper, Tractor (caterpillar or wheel), Trenching Machine (hand), Welding Machine (pile work/structural steel), Deckhand on Work/Inspection/Safety Boat.

07/01/2022

Class "AA"	\$ 87.04
Cranes:	
Boom length over 100 feet add	\$ 1.00
Boom length over 150 feet add	\$ 1.50
Boom length over 250 feet add	\$ 2.50
Boom length over 350 feet add	\$ 3.00

Class "A"	72.61
Add \$3.50 for Hazardous Waste Work	

Class "B"	68.95
Add \$2.50 for Hazardous Waste Work	

Class "C"	66.53
Add \$1.50 for Hazardous Waste Work	

Class "D"	50.70
Add \$1.00 for Hazardous Waste Work	

Class "E"	48.25
-----------	-------

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

All Classes	\$ 39.80
Overtime Rate	35.60

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

"NOTE" Employee must be Employed day before  
and day after Holiday to receive Holiday Pay.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

One(1) Year Terms at the following Rate:

1st Term	\$ 28.00
2nd Term	29.00
3rd Term	30.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Apprentices	\$ 15.64
Overtime Rate	5.60

4-138

**Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**



Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022 08/01/2022

Well Driller \$ 39.45 \$ 40.63

Well Driller  
Helper 34.17 34.17

Hazardous Waste Differential  
Added to Hourly Wage:

Level A \$ 3.00 \$ 3.00  
Level B 2.00 2.00  
Level C 1.00 1.00

Monitoring Well Work  
Add to Hourly Wage:

Level A \$ 3.00 \$ 3.00  
Level B 2.00 2.00

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Well Driller 10% of straight 10% of straight  
& Helper time rate plus \$ 13.50 time rate plus \$ 13.50

Additional \$ 4.25/Hr. for Premium Time Hours Worked

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B2, P, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Apprentices at 12 Month Terms

Wages Per Hour:

1st Term \$ 28.00 \$ 28.00  
2nd Term 29.00 29.00  
3rd Term 30.00 30.00

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

All Terms 10% of Wage + \$ 13.50

Additional \$4.25/Hr. for premium time hours worked.

4-138well

### Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 4

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

### WAGES

HEAVY and HIGHWAY CATEGORIES:

CLASS "AA" CRANES:

ABI Machine (150,000lbs and over), ABI Machine (149,000lbs and under driving steel sheets), Crane, Truck Crane, Derrick, Dragline, Dredge, Crawler Crane, Tower Crane, Pile Driver, Hydraulic Crane (75 Tons & Over).

CLASS "A":

ABI Machine (149,000lbs and under for Augering or Drilling), Asphalt Spreader, Backhoe Crawler (360 Swing & over 150,000lbs), Backhoe Crawler (360 Swing & under 149,000lbs), Barrier Machine, Cherrypicker Cap (over 70 tons), CMI or Maxim Spreader, Concrete Pump, Directional Boring, Grader, Gradall, Hoist (3 drum or multi-platform), Hydraulic Cherrypicker/crane (2 seats), Loading Machine (bucket 10 yds. or more), Laser Screed, Milling Machine (Large), Pipeline Welder, Plant Engineer. Power Winch-Stone Setting/Structural Steel or Truck Mounted, Powerhouse, Scoop-Carryall-Scaper in Tandem, Side Boom Tractor, Side Boom Tractor (Tank Work), Stone Spreader(self propelled), Stripping Machine (long line/truck mounted), Tree Grapple, Tank Work, Track Alignment Machine.

**CLASS "B":**

Backhoe (other than 360), Belt Screte, Boom Truck, Bulldozer, Boring Machine/Auger, Hydraulic Crane(75 Tons & Under), Cherry Picker (under 70 tons), Conveter-Multi, Curb Machine Asphalt/Concrete, Dinky Locomotive, Drill Rig for Dowels, Field Mechanic, Fork Lift, Hoist (2 Drum), Loading Machine, Loading Machine (Front End), Mechanical Compactors (Machine Drawn), Mulching Machine (Machine Fed), Post Hole/Auger, Power Winch (other than structural steel), Pump Hydraulic (with boring machine), Asphalt Roller, Scoop (carry-all, scraper), Skid Loader/Steer, Vermeer Cutter, Work Boat, Inspection & Safety Boat.

**CLASS "C":**

Concrete Finish/Saw/Spreader Machines, Dirt Roller, Hoist (1 drum, clam shell), Interior Hoist, Oiler Truck Crane(Pile work), Power Broom(Sweeper), Small Milling Machine, Vactor Truck/Vac-All Truck, Tack Oil Truck.

**CLASS "D":**

Boiler (Thermoplastic), Concrete Breaker, Conveyor, Curing Machine, Fireman, Fork lift (walk behind), Generator, Hydra Hammer, Maintenance Engineer (small equipment/Well Point/Welding & Burning), Compactors (hand operated), Pin Puller, Portable Heaters, Power Buggies, Pulvi Mixer, Pumps (double action/4 inch and over/Hydraulic/Submersible & Jet), Ridge Cutter, Robotic Unit Operator(Trenchless Pipe Rehab-Cleaning & Television of Sewers/CCTV Inspection), Shotblaster.

**CLASS "E":**

Batching Plant (On Job Site), Compressor (structural steel/2 or more in battery), Generator(small), Grinder, Ground Heater(boilers), Power Grinder, Mixer (with skip), Mulching Machine (hand feed), Oiler, Pipeline Welder Helper, Power Washer, Pump(up to 3 inches/Gypsum/Single action 1 to 3 inches), Root Cutter, Stump Grinder, Track Tamper, Tractor (caterpillar or wheel), Trenching Machine (hand), Welding Machine (Pile Work/Structural Steel), Deckhand (on Work/Inspection/Safety Boat).

07/01/2022

Class "AA"	\$ 86.25
Cranes:	
Boom Length over 100 feet add	\$ 1.00 per hour
Boom Length over 150 feet add	\$ 1.50 per hour
Boom Length over 250 feet add	\$ 2.00 per hour
Boom Length over 350 feet add	\$ 3.00 per hour

Class "A"	76.52
Add \$3.50 for Hazardous Waste Work.	

Class "B"	71.60
Add \$2.50 for Hazardous Waste Work.	

Class "C"	69.06
Add \$1.50 for Hazardous Waste Work	

Class "D"	52.88
Add \$1.00 for Hazardous Waste Work	

Class "E"	50.68
-----------	-------

"NOTE": ADD 30% to straight time hourly wage for NEW YORK STATE D.O.T. and other GOVERNMENTAL MANDATED off-shift work.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

ALL CLASSES	\$ 40.05
-------------	----------

Note: OVERTIME AMOUNT	35.60
-----------------------	-------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 8, 15, 20, 22, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 8, 15, 20, 22, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

"Note" Employee must be employed day before and day after a holiday to receive holiday pay.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One(1) Year Terms at the following Rate:

1st Term	\$ 28.00
2nd Term	29.00
3rd Term	30.00

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS:**

APPRENTICES	15.64
Note: Overtime Amount	5.60

4-138

**Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Party Chief - One who directs a survey party

Instrument Man - One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief

Rodman - One who holds the rod and in general, assists the survey party

Categories cover GPS & Under Ground Surveying

Per Hour: 07/01/2022  
Heavy Highway/Building

Party Chief	\$ 74.47
Instrument Man	56.00
Rodman	47.55

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Heavy Highway/Building \$ 39.39

Premium\*:  
Heavy Highway/Building 48.29

Premium\*\*:  
Heavy Highway/Building 58.09

\* Applies to instances where 1-1/2 regular rate are paid

\*\*Applies to instances where 2 times the rate are paid.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* Doubletime paid on the 9th hour on Saturday.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-15D-N/S co.

**Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

**WAGES**

These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

Per Hour: 07/01/2022 10/01/2022

CLASS A1 \$ 42.66 \$ 43.94

Deck Captain, Leverman

Mechanical Dredge Operator

Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.

CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	38.02	39.16
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator on Land	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing) Spider/Spill Barge Operator Operator II, Fill Placer, Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician, Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator	36.89	38.00
CLASS B2 Certified Welder	34.73	35.77
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	33.78	34.79
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	32.69	33.67
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	27.16	27.97

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

All Classes A & B	\$ 11.40 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63	\$ 11.85 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63
All Class C	\$ 11.10 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.48	\$ 11.60 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.50
All Class D	\$ 10.80 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.33	\$ 11.35 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.38

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

#### Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer

**DISTRICT** 9

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

#### PARTIAL COUNTIES

Dutchess: That part in Dutchess County lying South of the North City line of Poughkeepsie.

#### WAGES

Feasibility and preliminary design surveying, any line and grade surveying for inspection or supervision of construction.

Per hour: 07/01/2022  
Survey Classifications

Party Chief \$ 46.44  
Instrument Man 38.60  
Rodman 33.64

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

All Crew Members: \$ 21.60

### OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME:.... See ( B, E\*, Q, V ) ON OVERTIME PAGE.

\*Doubletime paid on the 9th hour on Saturday.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15dconsult

## Operating Engineer - Trenchless Pipe Rehab

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Trenchless Pipe Rehab

**DISTRICT** 4

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

### WAGES

IMPORTANT NOTE: This Category & Classifications are now located in  
Operating Engineers/Heavy Highway & Laborers/ Heavy Highway.

Per Hour: 07/01/2022  
(SEE)

Robotic Unit Operator Operator(class D)

Technician/Boiler, Generator Operator(class D)

AM Liner/Hydra Seal Laborer(Grp#3)

Hobas Pipe, Polyethylene Pipe or  
Pull and Inflate Liner Laborer(Grp#3)

### OVERTIME PAY

### HOLIDAY

4-138TrchPReh

## Painter

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter

**DISTRICT** 8

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2022

Brush \$ 51.45\*

Abatement/Removal of lead based  
or lead containing paint on  
materials to be repainted. 51.45\*

Spray & Scaffold \$ 54.45\*  
Fire Escape 54.45\*

Decorator	54.45*
Paperhanger/Wall Coverer	53.83*

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Paperhanger	\$ 33.15
All others	30.88
Premium	37.72**

\*\*Applies only to "All others" category, not paperhanger journeyworker.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One ( 1 ) year terms at the following wage rate.

Per hour:	07/01/2022
Appr 1st term...	\$ 19.95*
Appr 2nd term...	25.56*
Appr 3rd term...	31.00*
Appr 4th term...	41.52*

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

Supplemental benefits:

Per Hour:	
Appr 1st term...	\$ 15.22
Appr 2nd term...	18.90
Appr 3rd term...	21.81
Appr 4th term...	27.58

8-NYDC9-B/S

#### Painter

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter

**DISTRICT** 8

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Suffolk, Westchester

#### PARTIAL COUNTIES

Nassau: All of Nassau except the areas described below: Atlantic Beach, Ceadershurst, East Rockaway, Gibson, Hewlett, Hewlett Bay, Hewlett Neck, Hewlett Park, Inwood, Lawrence, Lido Beach, Long Beach, parts of Lynbrook, parts of Oceanside, parts of Valley Stream, and Woodmere. Starting on the South side of Sunrise Hwy in Valley Stream running east to Windsor and Rockaway Ave., Rockville Centre is the boundary line up to Lawson Blvd. turn right going west all the above territory. Starting at Union Turnpike and Lakeville Rd. going north to Northern Blvd. the west side of Lakeville road to Northern blvd. At Northern blvd. going east the district north of Northern blvd. to Port Washington Blvd. West of Port Washington blvd.to St.Francis Hospital then north of first traffic light to Port Washington and Sands Point, Manor HAVen, Harbour Acres.

#### WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2022
Drywall Taper	\$ 51.45*

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	
Journeyman	\$ 30.88

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (A, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages - Per Hour:

1500 hour terms at the following wage rate:

1st term	\$ 19.95*
2nd term	25.56*
3rd term	31.00*
4th term	41.52*

\*Subtract \$ 0.10 to calculate premium rate.

Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:  
One year term (1500 hours) at the following dollar amount.

1st year	\$ 15.22
2nd year	18.90
3rd year	21.81
4th year	27.58

8-NYDCT9-DWT

---

**Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel****06/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel**DISTRICT** 8**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

STEEL:

Bridge Painting:	07/01/2022	10/01/2022
	\$ 53.00	\$ 54.50
	+ 9.63*	+ 10.10*

ADDITIONAL \$6.00 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

**SHIFT WORK:**

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker:	\$ 10.90	\$ 11.78
	+ 30.60*	+ 30.75*

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage - Per hour:

Apprentices: (1) year terms

1st year	\$ 21.20 + 3.86	\$ 21.80 + 4.04
2nd year	\$ 31.80 + 5.78	\$ 32.70 + 6.06
3rd year	\$ 42.40 + 7.70	\$ 43.60 + 8.08
Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:		
1st year	\$ .25 + 12.24	\$ .25 + 12.34
2nd year	\$ 10.90 + 18.36	\$ 10.90 + 18.51
3rd year	\$ 10.90 + 24.48	\$ 10.90 + 24.68

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

<b>Painter - Line Striping</b>	<b>06/01/2023</b>
--------------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Line Striping

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Nassau, Orange, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2022
Striping-Machine Operator*	\$ 31.53

Linerman Thermoplastic	38.34
------------------------	-------

Note: \* Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour paid:

Journeyworker:	
Striping Machine Operator:	\$ 10.03
Linerman Thermoplastic:	10.03

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid:	See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st Term:	\$ 15.00
2nd Term:	18.92
3rd Term:	25.22

Supplemental Benefits per hour:



1st term:	\$ 9.16
2nd Term:	10.03
3rd Term:	10.03

8-1456-LS

---

**Painter - Metal Polisher****06/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Metal Polisher**DISTRICT 8****ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

	07/01/2022
Metal Polisher	\$ 37.78
Metal Polisher*	38.80
Metal Polisher**	41.78

\*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

\*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:	07/01/2022
-----------	------------

Journeyworker:	
All classification	\$ 11.24

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid:	See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2022
1st year	\$ 16.00
2nd year	17.00
3rd year	18.00
1st year*	\$ 16.39
2nd year*	17.44
3rd year*	18.54
1st year**	\$ 18.50
2nd year**	19.50
3rd year**	20.50

\*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

\*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:

Per hour:	
1st year	\$ 7.99
2nd year	7.99
3rd year	7.99

8-8A/28A-MP

---

**Plasterer****06/01/2023**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plasterer**DISTRICT 9****ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per hour:

07/01/2022

Building:

Plasterer/Traditional &  
Spraying Fireproofing

\$ 51.00\*

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker

\$ 23.15

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*When calculating overtime pay, subtract \$5.00 from wages.

## HOLIDAY

Paid:

See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime:

See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages:

(per hour)

800 hours term:

1st term	\$ 28.19
2nd term	30.59
3rd term	35.88
4th term	38.43

Supplemental Benefits:

(per hour):

(800) hours term:

1st term	\$ 14.70
2nd term	15.60
3rd term	17.43
4th term	18.35

9-262

## Plumber

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour:

07/01/2022

05/01/2023

Plumber/

PUMP & TANK

\$ 46.49

\$ 46.99

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Plumber

\$ 33.64

\$ 35.39

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, E2, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

(V) For Sundays & Holidays if Worked Only

## HOLIDAY

Paid:

See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime:

See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One(1) Year Terms at the Following

Percentage of Journeyman's wage:

1st Term	30%
2nd Term	40%
3rd Term	50%
4th Term	60%
5th Term	70%

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

1st Term	\$ 21.72	\$ 23.47
2nd Term	22.36	24.11
3rd Term	23.43	24.93
4th Term	23.56	25.31
5th Term	26.79	28.54

4-200 Pump & Tank

**Plumber**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2022	11/01/2022	05/01/2023
Plumber	\$ 55.48	\$ 56.48	\$ 57.23

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Plumber	\$ 49.20	\$ 49.20	\$ 49.70
---------	----------	----------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, E, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

CODE "V" is only for SUNDAYS and HOLIDAYS THAT ARE WORKED

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

One(1) Year Terms at the following percentage of Plumbers Rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
30%	40%	50%	60%	70%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	07/01/2022	11/01/2022	05/01/2023
1st Term	\$ 34.52	\$ 34.52	\$ 35.02
2nd Term	37.01	37.01	37.51
3rd Term	38.53	38.53	39.03
4th Term	40.18	40.18	40.68
5th Term	41.91	40.91	42.41

4-200

**Plumber**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2022
Plumber	
MAINTENANCE ONLY	\$ 35.05

Maintenance: Correction of problem(s) with the existing fixture or group of fixtures, preventive repairs or servicing of said fixtures

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Plumber	
Maintenance	\$ 19.30

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B2, J) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-200 Maintenance

**Roofer****06/01/2023****JOB DESCRIPTION** Roofer**DISTRICT 4****ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour 07/01/2022  
ROOFER/Waterproofers

Total Wage \$ 52.75  
to be Paid

"Base" Wage 46.75\*\*

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

ROOFER/Waterproofers \$ 34.86

**OVERTIME PAY**

Per Hour:

NEW ROOF SEE (B,E,Q)

RE-ROOF SEE (B,E,E2,Q)

\*\* Overtime Pay to be calculated on "BASE" Wage then add \$6.00.

(Example: \$46.75 x time and one half = \$70.13 + \$6.00 = \$76.13)

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, \*16, \*\*25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Note: Time and One Half the Hourly Base Rate + \$6.00 if worked.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) Year terms at the following Percentage of Roofers/Waterproofers Base Wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
40%	50%	70%	80% + \$ 4.80/Hr.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st Term	\$ 9.94
2nd Term	12.26
3rd Term	24.60
4th Term	28.02

4-154

**Sheetmetal Worker****06/01/2023****JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker**DISTRICT 4****ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Sign Erector \$ 53.79

NOTE: Structurally Supported Overhead Highway Signs(See STRUCTURAL IRON WORKER CLASS)

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Sign Erector \$ 53.33

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Per Hour:

6 month Terms at the following percentage of Sign Erectors wage rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

07/01/2022

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 14.34	\$ 16.26	\$ 18.17	\$ 20.10	\$ 28.02	\$ 30.47	\$ 33.72	\$ 36.27	\$ 38.77	\$ 41.29

4-137-SE

## Sheetmetal Worker

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Sheetmetal Worker

\$ 57.60

Temporary Operation or  
Maintenance of Fans

47.33

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Sheetmetal Worker

\$ 49.24

Maintenance Worker

49.24

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

For Maintenance See Codes B,E, Q & V

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Per Hour:Wages

Six(6) Month Terms As Follows:

1st & 2nd Term	\$ 20.19
3rd & 4th Term	25.96
5th & 6th Term	31.71
7th & 8th Term	40.37
9th Term	46.10

Per Hour: Supplemental Benifits

1st & 2nd Term	\$ 18.10
3rd & 4th Term	24.79
5th & 6th Term	29.25
7th & 8th Term	35.90
9th Term	40.37

4-28

## Steamfitter

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Steamfitter

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

AC Service/Heat Service \$ 43.85  
& Refrigeration

Refrigeration, A/C, Oil Burner and Stoker Service and Repair.

NOTE: Refrigeration Compressor installation. (Not to exceed 5 Hp combined on any one project).

NOTE: Air Condition / Heating Compressor installation.(Not to exceed 15 tons combined on any one project).

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour Worked:

AC Service/Heat Service \$ 19.96  
Per Hour Paid: 16.45

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1 year terms

Wages per hour:

1st Term	\$ 21.23
2nd Term	25.63
3rd Term	29.85
4th Term	36.05

Benefits per hour Worked:		Per Hour Paid:
1st Term	\$ 13.29	\$ 9.78
2nd Term	14.57	11.06
3rd Term	15.91	12.40
4th Term	17.72	14.21

4-638B-StmFtrRef

## Steamfitter

06/01/2023

## JOB DESCRIPTION Steamfitter

DISTRICT 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2022

Sprinkler/Steam \$ 68.61  
AC/Heat Fitter

Temporary 52.16  
Heat & AC  
Fitter

Note: Add 15% to Hourly Wage for "Contracting Agency" Mandated Off Shift Work.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Sprinkler/Steam \$ 52.74  
Fitter

Temporary 43.29  
Heat & AC  
Fitter

Note: Add 15% to Hourly Benefit for "Contracting Agency" Mandated Off Shift Work.

## OVERTIME PAY

Note: The posted overtime rates are applicable after 8 hours plus Saturday, Sunday and Holidays on Fire Protection/Sprinkler contracts under \$3,000,000.00 and HVAC/Mechanical contracts under \$30,000,000.00:

Sprinkler/Steam	Wages \$ 137.22	Benefit \$ 103.50
Temp Heat/AC	Wages \$ 104.32	Benefit \$ 84.60

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1 year Terms at the Following:

WAGES per hour:

1st Term	2nd Term	3rd Term	4th Term	5th Term
\$ 27.48	\$ 34.34	\$ 41.19	\$ 48.05	\$ 54.90

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFIT per hour:

1st Term	2nd Term	3rd Term	4th Term	5th Term
\$ 21.60	\$ 26.80	\$ 31.98	\$ 37.18	\$ 42.36

Premium Time Amounts:

41.52	51.86	62.18	75.52	82.84
4-638A-StmSpFtr				

## Teamster - Asphalt Delivery

06/01/2023

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Teamster - Asphalt Delivery

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Suffolk

## WAGES

Per Hour:

Heavy Construction Work:

Shall include the supply of Asphalt for construction, improvement and modification of all or any part of Streets, Highways, Bridges, Tunnels, Railroads, Canals, Dams, Airports, Schools, Power Generation Plants, where distance between project and asphalt plant is not more than 50 miles.

TRUCK DRIVER

	07/01/2022
Asphalt Delivery	\$ 41.255

Light Construction Work:

Shall include the supply of Asphalt for construction of Single & Multi Family Homes, Town Houses, Apartment Buildings, including Driveways, Streets and Curbs within those projects. Parking Lots, Office Buildings, where distance between project and asphalt plant is not more than 50 miles.

TRUCK DRIVER

Asphalt Delivery	\$ 35.99
------------------	----------

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Heavy Construction Work

TRUCK DRIVER

Asphalt Delivery	\$ 50.3125
------------------	------------

Light Construction Work

TRUCK DRIVER

Asphalt Delivery	\$ 13.05
------------------	----------

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, \*B2, E, \*\*I, P, R, T, \*\*\*U) on OVERTIME PAGE

(NOTE) PREMIUM PAY of 25% on straight time hours for New York State D.O.T. and or other GOVERNMENTAL MANDATED off shift work.

Note: (B,E,P,T&\*U) Apply to Heavy Construction.

Note: (B2,I,T&\*U) Apply to Light Construction.  
Note: (\*U) Only applies after 8 hours worked on holiday.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, \*16, \*\*25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
NOTE: (\*16) Paid at Double if Worked; (\*\*25) Paid at Double if Worked.

4-282

**Teamster - Building**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Teamster - Building

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

Truck Driver (Building Demolition & Debris, Cesspool & Leachate Pumping)

07/01/2022

Trailers \$ 35.77

Straight Jobs \$ 35.47

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

All Classifications

\$ 38.85

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, S1) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 12, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-282

**Teamster - Delivery of Concrete**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Teamster - Delivery of Concrete

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

Heavy Construction Work:

Shall Include the supply of Ready-Mix Concrete for construction, improvement and modification of all or any part of Streets, Highways, Bridges, Tunnels, Railroads, Canals, Dams, Airports, Schools & Power Generation Plants, where distance between project and asphalt plant is not more than 50 miles.

TRUCK DRIVER

07/01/2022

Concrete Delivery \$ 40.005

Light Construction Work:

Shall include the supply of Ready-Mix Concrete for construction of Single & Multi Family Homes, Town Houses, Apartment Buildings, including Driveways, Streets and Curbs within those projects. Parking Lots and Office Buildings, where distance between project and asphalt plant is not more than 50 miles.

TRUCK DRIVER

Concrete Delivery 36.815

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Heavy Construction Work

Concrete Delivery \$ 45.475



Light Construction Work  
Concrete Delivery 15.355

**OVERTIME PAY**

NOTE: Heavy Construction:B2,I  
Light Construction:B,E,P

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, \*16, \*\*25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
NOTE:(\*16) Paid at Double if Worked. (\*\*25) Paid at Double if Worked.

4-282ns

**Teamster - Heavy&Highway**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Teamster - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Nassau, Suffolk

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

Heavy Construction Work:

Shall include the construction, improvement or modification of all or any part of Streets, Highways, Bridges, Tunnels, Railroads, Canals, Dams, Airports, Schools, Power Generation Plants.

07/01/2022

Site Excavating  
(Chauffeurs) \$ 41.255

Light Construction Work:

Shall include the construction, improvement and modification of Single & Multi Family Homes, Town Houses, Apartment Buildings, including Driveways, Streets and Curbs within those projects. Parking Lots and Office Buildings.

Site Excavating  
(Chauffeurs) \$ 35.99

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Heavy Construction Work  
Chauffeurs \$ 50.3125

Light Construction Work  
Chauffeurs \$ 13.05

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*B2, E, \*\*I, P, \*\*\*R, \*\*\*\*U) on OVERTIME PAGE

(NOTE) PREMIUM PAY of 25% on straight time hours for NEW YORK STATE D.O.T. and or other GOVERNMENTAL MANDATED off shift work.

Note: (B,E,P,T & \*U) Apply to Heavy Construction.

Note: (B2,I,T & \*U) Apply to Light Construction.

Note: (\*U) Only applies after 8 hours work on holiday

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, \*16, \*\*25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
NOTE:(\*16) Paid at Double if Worked. (\*\*25) Paid at Double if Worked.

4-282

**Welder**

**06/01/2023**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Welder

**DISTRICT 1**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour 07/01/2022

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.\*

\*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

**OVERTIME PAY**

**HOLIDAY**

1-As Per Trade

## Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

- ( AA ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( A ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( B ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( B1 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday.  
Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
- ( B2 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
- ( C ) Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( C1 ) Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( D ) Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( D1 ) Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
- ( E ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( E1 ) Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
- ( E2 ) Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E3 ) Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
- ( E4 ) Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E5 ) Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
- ( F ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( G ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( H ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( I ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( J ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( K ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( L ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( M ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( N ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( O ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( P ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( Q ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( R ) Double the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( S ) Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays

- ( S1 ) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
- ( T ) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( U ) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( V ) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
- ( W ) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
- ( X ) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

## Holiday Codes

### PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

### OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| ( 1 )  | None  |
| ( 2 )  | Labor Day   |
| ( 3 )  | Memorial Day and Labor Day                                  |
| ( 4 )  | Memorial Day and July 4th                                   |
| ( 5 )  | Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day                       |
| ( 6 )  | New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas                     |
| ( 7 )  | Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day |
| ( 8 )  | Good Friday   |
| ( 9 )  | Lincoln's Birthday  |
| ( 10 ) | Washington's Birthday                                       |
| ( 11 ) | Columbus Day  |
| ( 12 ) | Election Day  |
| ( 13 ) | Presidential Election Day                                   |
| ( 14 ) | 1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day                        |
| ( 15 ) | Veterans Day  |
| ( 16 ) | Day after Thanksgiving                                      |
| ( 17 ) | July 4th  |
| ( 18 ) | 1/2 Day before Christmas                                    |
| ( 19 ) | 1/2 Day before New Years                                    |
| ( 20 ) | Thanksgiving  |
| ( 21 ) | New Year's Day  |
| ( 22 ) | Christmas   |
| ( 23 ) | Day before Christmas  |
| ( 24 ) | Day before New Year's                                       |
| ( 25 ) | Presidents' Day   |
| ( 26 ) | Martin Luther King, Jr. Day                                 |
| ( 27 ) | Memorial Day  |
| ( 28 ) | Easter Sunday   |

( 29 )      Juneteenth



New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work  
State Office Building Campus  
Building 12 - Room 130  
Albany, New York 12240

**REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION**

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

**This Form Must Be Typed**

Submitted By:

(Check Only One)

☐

Contracting Agency

☐

Architect or Engineering Firm

☐

Public Work District Office

Date:

**A. Public Work Contract to be let by:** (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address ☐ (Check if new or change)

Telephone: ( )

Fax: ( )

E-Mail:

2. NY State Units (see Item 5)

☐ 01 DOT

☐ 02 OGS

☐ 03 Dormitory Authority

☐ 04 State University  
Construction Fund

☐ 05 Mental Hygiene  
Facilities Corp.

☐ 06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT

☐ 07 City

☐ 08 Local School District

☐ 09 Special Local District, i.e.,  
Fire, Sewer, Water District

☐ 10 Village

☐ 11 Town

☐ 12 County

☐ 13 Other Non-N.Y. State  
(Describe)

3. SEND REPLY TO ☐ (check if new or change)  
Name and complete address:

Telephone:( )

Fax: ( )

E-Mail:

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

☐ New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.

APPROXIMATE BID DATE :

☐ Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR  
THIS PROJECT :

OFFICE USE ONLY

**B. PROJECT PARTICULARS**

5. Project Title \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Identification Number \_\_\_\_\_

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

6. Location of Project:  
Location on Site \_\_\_\_\_

Route No/Street Address \_\_\_\_\_

Village or City \_\_\_\_\_

Town \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

- ☐ 1. New Building
- ☐ 2. Addition to Existing Structure
- ☐ 3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
- ☐ 4. New Sewer or Waterline
- ☐ 5. Other New Construction (Explain)
- ☐ 6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
- ☐ 7. Demolition
- ☐ 8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

- ☐ Construction (Building, Heavy Highway/Sewer/Water)
- ☐ Tunnel
- ☐ Residential
- ☐ Landscape Maintenance
- ☐ Elevator maintenance
- ☐ Exterminators, Fumigators
- ☐ Fire Safety Director, NYC Only
- ☐ Guards, Watchmen
- ☐ Janitors, Porters, Cleaners, Elevator Operators
- ☐ Moving furniture and equipment
- ☐ Trash and refuse removal
- ☐ Window cleaners
- ☐ Other (Describe)

9. Has this project been reviewed for compliance with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding?

YES ☐ NO ☐

10. Name and Title of Requester

Signature

## IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012(Act), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to the State Finance Law (SFL), § 165-a, effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list (prohibited entities list) of “persons” who are engaged in “investment activities in Iran” (both are defined terms in the law). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act’s effective date, at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, Bidder/Contractor (or any assignee) certifies that once the prohibited entities list is posted on the OGS website, any Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to the solicitation, must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the prohibited entities list.

During the term of the Contract, should the TOWN OF RIVERHEAD receive information that a person is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the TOWN OF RIVERHEAD will offer the person an opportunity to respond. If the person fails to demonstrate that is has ceased its engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the TOWN OF RIVERHEAD shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, or declaring the Contractor in default.

The TOWN OF RIVERHEAD reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for an entity that appears on the prohibited entities list prior to the award of a contract, and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any entity that is awarded a contract and appears on the prohibited entities list after contract award.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company : \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Instructions for Submission of Statements of Work Performed Personally**

- 1. Prime contractors or subcontractors who perform the work are required to submit in lieu of weekly statements of compliance and payrolls with respect to the payment of wages pursuant to the Copeland Anti-kickbacks regulations, a certified statement clearly showing (1) their contractual relationship (2) the scope and dates of work performed (3) that they received no wages; and (4) that no mechanics or laborers were employed in the prosecution of the work. The aforementioned sample form sets forth the wording described for such certified statements.**
- 2. Prime contractors are responsible for the submission of the certified statements of subcontractors. Subcontractors' statement should be forwarded to the prime contractor for transmission to the Government contracting officer or his designated representative. Statements of prime contractors and subcontractors should be submitted as soon as possible after the last date on which work was performed at the site.**
- 3. To facilitate identification of the project involved, prime contractors should provide their subcontractors with the Government contract number (if exists) or project name as called for on statement form.**
- 4. Prime contractors should furnish their subcontractors with copies of the sample statement form so as to facilitate submission of the necessary information.**

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN**  
**TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**

PERSONAL PERFORMANCE FORM  
STATEMENT TO BE SUBMITTED  
WHEN WORK IS PERFORMED PERSONALLY  
(SECTION 10001, TITLE 18, US CODE)

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby certify that I am the

\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
Title Name of Firm Submitting Statement

\_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_  
Prime Contractor or Subcontractor Nature of Work

at \_\_\_\_\_, located in \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Building work being done City and State

under contract number \_\_\_\_\_  
Government Contract No. (See No. 3 Below)

that \_\_\_\_\_  
State All Work or List the Specific Classes of Work

was done personally by \_\_\_\_\_  
Names of Person(s) Performing Work & Their Connection w/ Firm

that no wages were received for the labor performed; that no mechanics or laborers were employed in the prosecution thereof; and that the work was done during the following periods: \_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Beginning Date Ending Date

Last date on which work was performed at the site was \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Section 100001 of Title 18 of the United State Code (Criminal Code and Criminal Procedures) shall apply to such statements – 72 Stat 887, 18 U.S.C., among other things, provides that whoever knowingly and willfully makes or uses a document or writing containing any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United State, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both)

**26. NO LIEN AFFIDAVIT & WAGE DISCLAIMER**

State of New York Department of Labor

Pursuant to Section 220-a of the New York State Labor Law all contractors, subcontractors and subcontractors to subcontractors must file an affidavit pertaining to the payment of all laborers and mechanics, exclusive of supervisory employees.

Affidavit Form 220 and Town of Riverhead Wage Disclaimer Form is included in this package for contractor's convenience. Unless given at later date, leave project number blank.

NOTE: Bidders are advised that this is not a contract authorizing any work. It is the option of the Town to authorize work at any time of the year. Any Town department or agency can use this contract.

**27. MINORITY AND WOMEN OWNED BUSINESSES (MWBE)**

There are no specific WMBE requirements for this project.

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN**  
**TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**

MUNICIPAL CORPORATION

TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
200 HOWELL AVENUE  
RIVERHEAD, NY 11901

CONTRACT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT No.: \_\_\_\_\_

AFFIDAVIT

Pursuant to Section 220-a of the Labor Law and Town of Riverhead Requirements

Note: All contractors, subcontractors, and subcontractors of subcontractors must file this statement for each payment period requested.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Title

of \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor  
Name of Firm Subcontractor  
Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_ With: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Name

for \_\_\_\_\_  
Indicate Nature of Work

at \_\_\_\_\_ hereby certify that all laborers have been paid in full for period ended \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_  
and that there is now due and owing from it/me to any and all laborers (laborers include all laborers, mechanics, foremen and supervisory employees) for daily or weekly wages or supplements on account of labor performed upon the work under said contract, the following amounts to the persons whose names are set forth below opposite such amounts. (If none, so state.)

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ due and owing to \_\_\_\_\_  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_ due and owing to \_\_\_\_\_  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_ due and owing to \_\_\_\_\_  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_ due and owing to \_\_\_\_\_

Use additional sheet if necessary.

I further certify that I have contracted with the firms listed below as subcontractors, for labor to be performed upon the work under said contract for the current pay period requested. (If none, so state.)

Names and Address of Subcontractors	Type of Work
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Use additional sheet if necessary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

STATE OF NEW YORK

SS:

COUNTY OF: \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, personally appeared before me \_\_\_\_\_  
to me known and known to me who being by me duly sworn said that he is \_\_\_\_\_  
(Officer)

of \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor or Subcontractor) (Corporation or Partnership)

for which he executed the foregoing statement, for and in behalf of the said \_\_\_\_\_ contractor; that he has read the said statement so signed by him and known to be the seal thereof and that the same is true and to his own knowledge.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Section 220-c Labor Law. Any Contractor or subcontractor who shall upon his oath verify any statement required to be filed under this act which is known by him to be false, shall be guilty of perjury and punishable as provided by Section One Thousand Six Hundred and Thirty-Three of the Penal Law.

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN**  
**TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**

TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
WAGE DISCLAIMER

Note: All contractors, subcontractors, and subcontractor of subcontractors must file this statement for each payment period request.

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: TOWN OF RIVERHEAD

FROM: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor)

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_

To our knowledge, the laborers listed on the attached certified payrolls have been paid the prevailing wage rates as established by the Department of Labor.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**PROPOSAL FORM**

**TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
SUFFOLK COUNTY, NEW YORK**

**PROPOSAL  
FOR**

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN  
TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**

**TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
200 HOWELL AVENUE  
RIVERHEAD, NEW YORK 11901**

Town of Riverhead  
Riverhead, NY

Gentlemen:

The undersigned bidder has carefully examined the Contract Documents for the proposed construction and will provide all necessary labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as necessary and called for by the said Contract Documents in the manner prescribed therein and in said contract, and in accordance with the requirements of the Town Engineer at the following unit and/or lump sum prices:

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN**  
**TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**

**BID PRICING SHEET**

Bidders Name \_\_\_\_\_

Bidders Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**Lump Sum Base Bid for all Work Excluding Alternates.**

Total price to perform all work detailed on project plans and specifications.

Price: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Written in words: \_\_\_\_\_

**Alternate Price No. 1** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Provide Add alternate pricing for millwork supplied and installed in the assessor's office

**Alternate Price No. 2** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Provide Add alternate pricing for millwork supplied and installed in the receiver office.

**Alternate Price No. 3** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Provide Add alternate pricing for millwork supplied and installed in the board room, Low wall shall be part of base bid.

**Alternate Price No. 4** \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Provide Add alternate pricing for millwork supplied and installed in the

## TRADE-BY-TRADE BREAKDOWN

The following is a trade-by-trade breakdown of the quoted lump sum fee:

Trade	Subcontractor	Cost
General Conditions		
Demolition, Walls Partitions Ceilings Etc.		
Concrete Ramp		
Drywall/Partitions		
H.M. Doors & Frames		
Hardware		
Windows / Glazing		
Electric		
Acoustic Ceiling		
Flooring		
Millwork		
HVAC		
Sprinklers		
Fire Alarm		
Masonry		
Brick Veneer		
Concrete		
Paint		
Other (Please specify)		
Bid Bond		
<i>Subtotal</i>		
General Contractor's Overhead		
Subtotal		
General Contractor's Profit		
<b>Total Project Cost</b>		

*Note: All prices include all applicable taxes, shop drawings, costs, delivery, installation, and hoisting charges, Office Trailer, Porta Potty and any other miscellaneous charges required to complete the project.*

The undersigned agrees that no claim will be made on account of any increased wage scale, or material prices. Sums quoted also cover the manufacturer, handling, transportation, storage, delivery, uncrating and installation of the work called for in said Drawings and Specifications, including all incidental work in connection herewith.



## UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

All unit prices should include all applicable taxes, delivery and installation, and any other charges required to install the item.

The General Contractor hereby agrees to maintain the unit price schedule for the duration of the project and agrees that no claim will be made on account of any increased wage scale, or material prices during the construction of the project. **All unit prices are to be for the material and manufacturers as specified for the project. No substitutions accepted.**

**All Unit Pricing shall be provided as an add and deduct cost**

ITEM	UNIT PRICE
<b>Partitions</b>	
Type # P1	_____ L.F.
Type # P2	_____ L.F.
Type # Low Walls	_____ L.F.
Type # Door opening Infills	_____ EA
<b>Doors</b>	
3'-0" x 7'-0" 1 hr rated hollow metal door with buck(INCLUDE Installation)	_____ EA.
3'-0" x 7'-0" solid wood door HM frame (Include installation)	_____ EA.
<b>Hardware Set</b>	
Hollow metal door lockset/panic device (Include Installation)	_____ EA.
Hollow metal door latch set (Include Installation)	_____ EA.
<b>Acoustic Ceiling</b>	
2 x 2 lay-in tiles only include installation	_____ S.F.
2 x 4 lay-in tiles only include installation	_____ S.F.
2 x 2 ceiling grid to match existing include installation	_____ S.F.
2 x 4 ceiling grid to match existing include installation	_____ S.F.

## UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

ITEM	UNIT PRICE
<u>Finishes</u>	
Paint drywall partitions	_____ S.F.
Paint drywall ceilings	_____ S.F.
Paint hollow metal door and buck	_____ EA.
<u>Electrical</u>	
<u>Lighting</u>	
Relocate existing light fixture	_____ EA.
light fixture, Circuiting and installation only	_____ EA.
Light switch/O.S. - wall mounted	_____ EA.
Exit lights	_____ EA.
Strobe lights	_____ EA.
Emergency lights	_____ EA.
Shallow depth fixtures	_____ EA.

*(The cost to change any specified light fixture to "shallow depth" to accommodate a field condition. Price to include all restocking charges.)*

Electric (including all wiring, conduit and devices)

Wall-mounted duplex electric outlet	_____	EA.
Floor-mounted duplex electric outlet	_____	EA.
Wall-mounted duplex electric outlet on separate circuit	_____	EA.
Wall-mounted quad receptacle	_____	EA.
Floor-mounted duplex electric power outlet on separate circuit	_____	EA.
Wall-mounted data outlet	_____	EA.
Floor-mounted data outlet	_____	EA.
Wall-mounted telephone outlet	_____	EA.
Floor-mounted telephone outlet	_____	EA.
Furniture-mounted combined telephone/ data outlet	_____	EA.
Wall-mounted junction box	_____	EA.
<u>H.V.A.C.</u>		
Sheetmetal ductwork	_____	LBS.
Supply register	_____	EA.
Return air grilles	_____	EA.
Linear Diffusers	_____	L.F.
Relocate Existing register	_____	EA.
<u>Sprinkler</u>		
Sprinkler Pipe	_____	L.F.
Ceiling-mounted recessed sprinkler head with piped connection	_____	EA.
Relocate existing Sprinkler head	_____	EA.

## HOURLY RATE SCHEDULE

The General Contractor hereby agrees to maintain the hourly rate schedule for the duration of the project and agrees that no claim will be made on account of any increased wage scale during the construction of the space.

CATEGORY	STRAIGHT TIME	OVERTIME (Time & a Half)	PREMIUM TIME (Double Time)
	Per Hour	Per Hour	Per Hour
General Contractor's Supervisor			
Laborer			
HVAC			
Electrician			
Plumber			
Drywall Carpenter			
Woodworker (Carpenter)			
Painter			

## **PROPOSAL FORM**

The undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda (if any):

Addendum No.

Dated


Signature of person, firm or corporation making this proposal:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name/Title)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip code: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

The full names and address of all persons interested in the Proposal or principals are as follows:

Name

Address


The Town Board reserves the right to award this contract to the lowest qualified bidder and to reject and declare invalid any or all bids deemed not in the best interest of the Town. In awarding this contract, the Town is not bound by the quantities stated in the Proposal Form.

Upon acceptance of this bid, the undersigned binds himself or themselves to enter into a written contract with the Town not later than fourteen (14) days after the date of notice of the acceptance of his bid and to furnish the required security for faithful performance of the terms of said contract and the insurance as required by the Conditions of Contract, and to process the work diligently so as to complete all the work required under this contract within the time frame as indicated in section 28 above.

### **STATEMENT OF NON-COLLUSION**

As per Chapter 751 of the Laws of 1965, an amendment to the General Municipal Law sponsored by the New York State Department of Law, all bids, proposals and contracts awarded or accepted by a municipality must contain a statement of non-collusion. By submission of this bid or proposal, the bidder certifies that:

- (A) This bid or proposal has been independently arrived at without collusion with any other bidder or with any competitor or potential competitor;
- (B) This bid or proposal has not been knowingly disclosed and will not be knowingly disclosed prior to the opening of bids or proposals for this project to any other bidder, competitor or potential competitor;
- (C) No attempt has been or will be made to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid or proposal;
- (D) The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification and under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof such penalties being applicable to the bidder as well as to the person signing in its behalf;
- (E) That attached hereto (if corporation bidder) is a certified copy of resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signature of this bid or proposal in behalf of the corporate bidder.

Resolved that \_\_\_\_\_ be authorized  
(Name of Corporation)

to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the following project:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Describe Project)

and to submit in such bid or proposal the certificate as to non-collusion required by Section One Hundred Three D (103-D) of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporation and for any inaccuracies or misstatements in such certificates, this corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The following is a true and correct copy of the resolution adopted by:

\_\_\_\_\_

Corporation at a meeting of its Board of Directors on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

(Seal of Corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

Legal name of person, firm or corporation making this Bid:

\_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

(Bidder's Seal)

NOTES:

- (1) Where a bidder is a firm, the bid must be signed in the name of the firm by a member of the firm who must sign his own name immediately thereunder as \_\_\_\_\_, Partner.
- (2) Where a bidder is a corporation, the bid must be signed in the name of the corporation by a duly authorized officer or agent thereof having knowledge of the matters stated in the bid and such officer or agent shall also subscribe his own name, the office he holds, and the seal of the corporation must be affixed.
- (3) The bid must be sworn to by the person signing it, using one of the appropriate forms of acknowledgement that follow.
- (4) The bidders shall date the Form of Affidavit, fill in all blank spaces and complete the "Questionnaire" which follows as part of the bid.
- (5) In case of any discrepancy in the bidder's extensions or total, the Town Engineer's computation of extensions and totals will govern.

## PROPOSAL FORM

### **FORM OF AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDER IS AN INDIVIDUAL**

STATE OF NEW YORK )  
 ) ss.:  
COUNTY OF )

\_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, deposes and says: I am the person described in and who executed the foregoing bid and the several matters therein state are in all respects true.

(Signature of person who signed bid)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

(Notary Public)



**STATE OF NEW YORK     )**  
**) ss.:**  
**COUNTY OF                    )**

(Signature of person who signed bid)

this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

Page 35

### **FORM OF AFFIDAVIT WHERE BIDDER IS A CORPORATION**

\_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn, deposes and says: I am the  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ the above  
named corporation, whose name is subscribed to and which executed the foregoing bid. I reside  
at \_\_\_\_\_, State of  
\_\_\_\_\_. I have knowledge of the several matters therein stated and they are  
in all respects true.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Page 36

**PROPOSAL FORM**

**BIDDER MUST SIGN THIS FORM BEFORE A NOTARY PUBLIC**

Bid or Contract Number \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF NEW YORK    )  
  ) ss.:  
COUNTY OF                    )

That in connection with the above bid or contract of \_\_\_\_\_ I  
\_\_\_\_\_ the \*(applicable herein), (an officer or agent of the  
corporate applicant, namely its \_\_\_\_\_), swears or affirms under  
the penalties of perjury, that no other person will have any direct or indirect interest in this  
proposal except \_\_\_\_\_ (in case of a corporation, all officers of  
the corporation and stockholders owning more than 5% of the corporation and stock must be  
listed. Use separate sheet in necessary.)

That \*(none of the officers or stockholders are) related to any officer or employee of the Town of  
Riverhead except \_\_\_\_\_.

That there is not any state or local officer or employee or a member of a board of commissioners  
of a local public authority or other public corporation within the county (exclusive of a volunteer  
fireman or civil defense volunteer) interested in such application.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Notary Public)

\*Cross out phrase not appropriate.

NOTE: It is not forbidden that individuals working for the Town of Riverhead or any other  
municipalities bid on contracts but only that such interest be revealed when they do bid.

## **FORM OF BID BOND, PAYMENT BONDS AND PERFORMANCE BONDS**

The Form of Bid Bond shall be AIA Document A310

The Form of Labor and Material Payment Bond AIA Document A311

The Form of Performance Bond and Payment Bond shall be AIA Document A 312

## **CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

### **INDEX**

1. Contract Documents and Definitions.
2. Scope of Services.
3. Compensation to be Paid to the Contractor.
4. Time of Essence.
5. Time of Completion.
6. Liquidated Damages.
7. Termination of Primary Contractor.
8. Extension of Time. No Waiver.
9. Weather.
10. Contract Security.
11. Laws and Ordinances.
12. Qualifications for Employment.
13. Non-Discrimination.
14. Payments of Employees.
15. Estimates and Payments.
16. Acceptance of Final Payment Constitutes Relief.
17. Construction Reports.
18. Inspection and Tests.
19. Plans and Specifications: Interpretations.
20. Superintendency by Contractor.
21. Contractor's Title to Materials.
22. Protection of Work, Persons and Property.
23. Representations of Contractor.
24. Authority of the Town Engineer.
25. Changes and Alterations.
26. Correction of Work.
27. Weather Conditions.
28. The Town's Right to Withhold Payments.
29. The Town's Right to Terminate Contract.
30. Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate Contract.
31. Responsibility for Work.
32. Use of Premises and Removal of Debris.
33. Suits of Law.
34. Power of the Contractor to Act in an Emergency.
35. Provisions Required by Law Deemed Inserted.
36. Subletting - Successor and Assigns.
37. General Municipal Law Clause.
38. Contractor's Insurance.
- 38A. Hold Harmless Clause.
39. Claims Against Town Officials and Employees.
40. Proof of Carriage of Insurance.
41. Term of Contract.
42. Contract

## **CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

### **1. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND DEFINITIONS**

The Notice to Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Form of Contract, Construction Drawings, together with any Addenda, shall form part of this Contract, and the provisions thereof shall be as binding upon the parties hereto, as if they were herein fully set forth. The table of contents, titles, heading, headlines, and marginal notes contained herein are solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer. Whenever the term “Contract Documents” is used, it shall mean and include the Notice to Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of Contract, General Conditions, Plans & Specifications, Form of Contract and any Addenda. In case of any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of the contract and those of the Specifications, the provisions of this contract shall govern.

**Extra Work:** The term “extra work” as used herein, refers to and includes all work required by the Town, which in the judgement of the Town Engineer involves changes in or additions to work required by the Specifications and any Addenda in their present form and which is not covered by the price in the Form of Bid.

**Subcontractor:** The term “subcontractor” shall mean any person, firm, or corporation supplying labor and material for work at the site of the project but not including the parties to this contract.

**Notice:** The term “notice” as used herein, shall mean and include written notice. Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served when delivered to, or at last known business address of, the person, firm or corporation for who intended, or his, their, or its duly authorized agents, representatives, or officer, or when enclosed in a postage prepaid wrapper or envelope addressed to such person, firm or corporation at his, their or its last known business address and deposited in a United States mailbox.

**Directed, Required, Approved, Acceptable:** Whenever the Contract Documents refer to the work or its performance, “directed”, “required”, “permitted”, imply the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Town Engineer and “approved”, “satisfied”, or “satisfactory”, “in the judgement of”, and words of like import, shall mean approved, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to, or in the judgement of the Town-Engineer.

### **2. SCOPE OF SERVICES**

The contractor will furnish all labor, materials, suppliers, equipment and other facilities necessary or proper for, or incidental to, the work contemplated by this contract as required by, and in strict accordance with the applicable Plans and Specifications and Addenda and/or required by, and in strict accordance with, such changes as are ordered and approved pursuant to this contract, and will perform all other obligations imposed on him by this contract.

### **3. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO THE CONTRACTOR**

- (A) Payment: Payment shall be made in the amount bid by the contractor plus any change orders issued by the Town Engineer and authorized by Town Board resolution only.
- (B) Extra Work: The town may, at any time, by a written change order and without notice to the sureties, require the performance of such extra work or changes in the work as it may find necessary or desirable. The amount of compensation to be paid to the contract for any extra work, as so ordered, shall be determined as follows:
  - a) By a lump sum mutually agreed upon by the town and the contractor and authorized by a change order issued to the contractor and signed mutually by the Town and the Contractor.

### **1. TIME OF ESSENCE**

Inasmuch as the provisions of the contract relating to the time of performance and completion of the work are for the purpose of enabling the town to proceed with the construction of a public improvement in accordance with a predetermined program, such provisions are of the essence of this contract.

### **2. TIME OF COMPLETION**

The Town of Riverhead anticipates that all work on this contract shall be started on or about July 19, 2023 and must be completed by August 21, 2023, excluding any millwork which must be completed by September 6, 2023.

### **3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

The time limit being essential to and of the essence of this contract, the primary contractor hereby agrees that the Town shall be and is hereby authorized to deduct and retain out of the money which may be due or may become due to said contractor under this agreement the amount of \$1,000 per day for each calendar day of delay to start work or completion of all work in accordance with the agreed upon project schedule. Failure to complete all work within the specified time frame may also result in termination of this contract and submission by the Town for restitution via the contractor's performance bond.

### **4. TERMINATION OF PRIMARY CONTRACTOR**

Failure to comply with the terms and conditions of this contract or to complete the work in a steady and timely process or failure to meet project schedule shall result in the termination of this contract and a claim to the contractor's performance bonding company or other means of performance security. Termination of the contractor may also result in future disqualification from bidding on future Town of Riverhead contracts.

## **5. EXTENSIONS OF TIME. NO WAIVER.**

If the contractor shall be delayed in the completion of his work by reason or by reasons of unforeseeable causes beyond his control and without his fault or negligence, including but not restricted to; acts of God, the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, riots, civil commotion or freight embargoes, the period herein specified for completion of his work shall be extended by such time as shall be fixed by the Town.

No such extension of time shall be considered a waiver by the Town of its right to terminate the contract for abandonment or delay by the contractor as hereinafter provided, or relieve the contractor from full responsibility for performance of his obligations hereunder.

If it becomes necessary to extend the contract completion date, the Prime Contractor shall submit an application for Extension of Contract Completion Date to the Town Engineer. The Town Engineer shall review the application and detailed explanation for the need to extend the completion date.

## **6. WEATHER**

During unsuitable weather, all work must stop when such work would be subject to injury and the contractor shall transfer his men and materials to those parts of the work where weather conditions will not have any effect on the workmanship to any damages on account of such damages or suspension, and he must protect any work that might be injured by the elements and make good any work that is injured.

## **7. CONTRACT SECURITY**

Upon award of contract, the awarded contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond equal to 100% of the contract amount of the project. The contractor shall include the cost of all bonding in the total amount bid for this contract.

## **8. LAWS AND ORDINANCES**

In the execution of the contract, the contractor will be required to observe and obey all federal, state, county and local laws, ordinances, codes and regulations relating to the performance of the contract including but not limiting labor employed thereon, materials supplied, obstructing streets and highways, maintaining signals, storing, handling and use of explosives and all other general ordinances and state statutes affecting him or his employees of his work hereunder in his relations with the municipality or any other persons, and also all laws, codes, ordinances controlling or limiting the contractor while engaged in executing the work under the contract.

As a condition of the contract, the contractor shall and does hereby agree to comply with all requirements of the Labor Laws of the State of New York.

The contractor shall comply with the provisions of Sections 291-299 of the Executive Law and Civil Rights Law, shall furnish all information and reports deemed necessary by the State Commission for Human Rights, the Attorney General and the Industrial Commissioner for



purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such sections of the Executive Law and Civil Rights Law.

The contract may be forthwith canceled, terminated or suspended, in whole or in part, by the contracting agency upon the basis of a finding made by the State Commissioner for Human Rights that the contractor has not complied with these laws.

The contract hereby expressly agrees to comply with all the provisions of the Labor Law and any and all amendments thereto, insofar as the same are applicable to the contract. The Labor Law, as amended, provides that no laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the contractor, subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the work contemplated by this contract, shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) calendar day, except in cases of extraordinary emergency caused by fire, flood or danger to life or property; that no such person shall be employed more than eight (8) hours in any day or more than five (5) days in any week except in such emergency; that the wages to be paid for a legal day's work as herein before defined, to laborers, workmen or mechanics upon the work called for under this contract or upon any materials used upon, or in connection therewith, shall not be less than the prevailing rate for a day's work in the same trade or occupation in the locality within the State where such work is to be done and each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the contractor, subcontractor or other person about or upon the work shall be paid the wages herein provided; that employees engaged in the construction maintenance, and repair of highways and in water works construction outside the limits of cities and villages are no longer exempt from the provisions of the labor Law which require that payment of the prevailing rate of wages and the eight (8) hour day.

Section 222 of the Labor Law, as amended by Chapters 556 and 557 of the Laws of 1933, provides that preference in employment shall be given to citizens of the State of New York who have been residents of Suffolk County for at least six (6) consecutive months immediately prior to the commencement of their employment. Each person so employed shall furnish satisfactory proof of residence in accordance with rules adopted by the Industrial Commissioner. Person other than citizens of the State of New York shall be employed only when such citizens are not available. Section 222 further provides that upon the demand of the State Industrial Commissioners, the contractor shall furnish a list of names and addresses of all his subcontractors and further provides that a violation of this section shall constitute a misdemeanor and shall be punishable by a fine of not less than Fifty Dollars (\$50.00) nor more than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) or by imprisonment for not less than thirty nor more than ninety days, or both fine and imprisonment.

Section 220-A of the Labor Law, as amended by Chapter 472 of the Laws of 1932, provides that before payment is made by or on behalf of the State or any city, county, town or village or other civil division of the state of any sums due on account of a contract for a public improvement, it is the duty of the comptroller or the financial officer of the municipal corporation to require the contractor and each and every subcontractor to file a certified statement in writing, in satisfactory form, certifying to the amount then due and owing to any and all laborers for daily or weekly wages on account of labor performed upon the work of the contractor, setting forth herein the names of the persons whose wages are unpaid and the amount due each respectively.

Section 220-B of the Labor Law, as so amended, provides that any interested person who shall have previously filed a protest in writing objecting to the amounts due or to become due to him

for daily or weekly wages for labor performed on the public improvement for which the contract was entered into, or if for any reason, it may be deemed advisable, the comptroller of the state or financial officer of the municipal corporation may deduct from the whole amount of any payment on account thereof of the sums or sum admitted by any contractor or subcontractor in such statement or statements so filed to be due and owing by him on account of labor performed and may withhold the amount so deducted for the benefit of the laborers for daily work, weekly wages, whose wages are unpaid as shown by the verified statements filed by any contractor or subcontractor and may pay directly to any person the amount or amounts so shown to be due for such wages.

Section 220-C of the Labor Law, as so amended, provides the penalty for making of a false oath or verification.

Section 220-D of the Labor Law provides that the advertised specifications for every contract for the construction, reconstruction, maintenance and/or repair of highways to which the state, county, town and/or village is a party shall contain a provision stating the minimum rate of hourly wage that can be paid, as shall be designated by the Industrial Commissioner, to the laborers employed in the performance of the contract whether by the contractor, subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or part of the work completed by the laborers shall be paid not less than such hourly minimum rate of wage. Any person or corporation that willfully pays, after entering into such contract, less than such stipulated minimum hourly wage scale shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be punished for a first offense by a fine of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) or by imprisonment; for a second offense by a fine of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00) and in addition thereto, the contract on which the violation has occurred shall be forfeited, and no such person or corporation shall be entitled to receive any sum nor shall any officer, agent or employee of the state pay the same or authorize its payment from the funds under his charge or control to any person or corporation for work done upon any contract, on which the contractor has been convicted or a second offense in violation of the provisions of this section.

The minimum wage rates established by the Industrial Commissioner, State of New York, for this contract are set forth herein above as part of "Instructions to Bidders, Section 21 "NYS Wage Rates"

Note: If the lowest bidding Prime Contractor and/or approved subcontractor(s) will need to work overtime, then the Prime Contractor and/or the Subcontractor(s) will need to file an Overtime Dispensation form with the Department of Labor.

## **9. QUALIFICATIONS FOR EMPLOYMENT**

No person under the age of sixteen (16) years and no person currently serving sentence in a penal or correctional institution shall be employed to perform any work on the project under this contract. No person whose age or physical condition is such as to make his employment dangerous to his health or safety or to the health or safety of others, shall be employed to perform any work on this project; provided, however, that such restrictions shall not operate against the employment of physically handicapped persons, otherwise employable, where each person may be safely assigned to work which, they can ably perform.

## **10. NONDISCRIMINATION**

There shall be no discrimination because of race, creed, or color in the employment of persons for work under this contract, whether performed by the contractor or any subcontractor. Neither shall the contractor or subcontractor or any person acting on behalf of the contractor or subcontractor discriminate in any manner against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract on account of race, creed, or color.

## **11. PAYMENTS OF EMPLOYEES**

The contractor and each of his subcontractors shall pay each of his employees engaged in work on the project under this contract in full (less deductions made mandatory by law) not less often than once each week. Certified payrolls shall be submitted to the Town Engineer before payment to the contractor is processed. Affidavit attesting to payment or amount owed to employees shall be submitted before payment to contractor is processed.

## **12. ESTIMATES AND PAYMENTS**

Upon successful completion of work and in accordance with of the approved schedule of values, the contractor shall submit an invoice to the Town Engineer for approval. Upon approval by the Town Engineer, payment will be made to the contractor minus 10% retention within thirty (30) calendar days provided the payment request is correct and complete.

## **13. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT CONSTITUTES RELEASE**

The acceptance by the contractor of final payment shall be, and shall operate as a release to the Town from all claims and all liabilities to the contractor for all the things done or furnished in connection with this work and for every act and neglect of the Town and others relating to or arising out of, this work, excepting to the contractor's claims for interest upon the final payment, if this payment be improperly delayed. No payment, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the contractor or his sureties from any obligations under this contract or the performance bond or maintenance bond.

## **14. CONSTRUCTION REPORTS**

The contractor shall submit to the Town Engineer prior to commencing any work under this contract, a detailed schedule and plan of operations indicating the manner in which the contractor proposes to prosecute the work and a time schedule therefor. Such schedules are not intended to bind the contractor to a predetermined plan or procedure, but rather to enable the Town Engineer to coordinate the work of the contractor with work required of and to be performed by others. The detailed schedule shall include a list of the subcontractors and material suppliers he proposes to use on the work.

## **15. INSPECTION AND TESTS**

All material and workmanship shall be subject to inspection, examination by the Town Engineer or his representative at any time during the construction. The contractor agrees to make all areas

of work accessible to the Town Engineer or his representative for such inspections if such access can be made safely.

**19. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

The contractor shall keep at the site of the work one copy of the plans and specifications. Bidding of this contract shall be based on the information and data contained herein. Materials of construction and component installation shall conform to the requirements of the specifications and plans.

**20. SUPERINTENDENCY BY CONTRACTOR**

At the site of the work, the contractor shall give his constant, personal attention to the work or employ a construction superintendent or foreman who shall have full authority to act for the contractor. It is understood that such representative shall be acceptable to the Town Engineer and shall be one who can be contained in that capacity for the particular job involved unless he ceases to be on the contractor's payroll. The contractor's superintendent and foreman must be able to read and speak the English language.

**21. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS**

No materials or supplies for the work shall be purchased by the contractor or any subcontractor subject to a chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The contractor warrants that he has good title to all materials and supplies used by him in the work.

**22. PROTECTION OF WORK, PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

Precaution shall be exercised at all times for the proper protection of all persons, property and work the contractor shall give notice to the owners of utilities which may serve the area and request their assistance in predetermining the location and depth of various pipes, conduits, manholes, and other underground facilities. The safety provisions of applicable laws and building and construction codes shall be observed. Machinery, equipment and all hazards shall be guarded or eliminated in accordance with the safety provisions of the manual of Accident Prevention in Construction published by the Associated General Contractors of America, to the extent that such provisions are not in contravention of applicable law. The contractor shall furnish entirely at his own expense any and all additional safety measures deemed necessary by the Town to adequately safeguard the traveling public.

**23. REPRESENTATIONS OF CONTRACTOR**

The contractor represents and warrants:

- (A) That he is financially solvent and that he is experienced in, and competent to, perform the type of work involved under this contract and able to furnish the labor, materials, supplies and/or equipment to be furnished for the work; and

- (B) That he is familiar with all federal, state and municipal law, ordinances and regulations which may in any way affect the work of those employed thereunder, including but not limited to any special acts relating to the work; and
- (C) That such work required by these contract documents as is to be done by him can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purpose for which is intended and that such construction will not injure any person or damage any property; and
- (D) That he has carefully examined the specifications and project site and that from his own investigations he has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, and the general local conditions which may in any way affect the work or its performance.

#### **24. AUTHORITY OF THE TOWN ENGINEER**

In the performance of the work, the contractor shall abide by all orders and directions and requirements of the Town Engineer and shall perform work to the satisfaction of the Town Engineer at such time and places, by such methods, and in such manner and sequence as he may require. The Town Engineer shall determine the amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of all parts of the work, shall interpret the plans, specifications, contract documents and any extra work orders and shall decide all other questions in connection with the work. The Town Engineer may require contractor to amend, adjust, or modify plans prior to and during progress of work as may be necessary in his or her reasonable opinion to prevent improper execution of the work and/or public necessity or welfare require. The Town Engineer shall confirm in writing any oral orders, directions, requirements or determinations. The enumeration herein or elsewhere in the contract documents of particular instance in which the opinion, judgement, discretion or determination of the Town Engineer shall control or in which work shall be performed to his satisfaction or subject to his approval or inspection, shall not imply that only matters similar to those enumerated shall be so governed and performed, but without exception all the work shall be governed and so performed. Note, in the event the contractor shall refuse or fail to prosecute the work, including but not limited to, amend, adjust, or modify plans or any part thereof, with due diligence as will ensure its commencement and completion within such period of time herein specified (or any duly authorized extension thereof) or set by the Town Engineer, the Town may exercise its right to terminate the contract (See Contract Provision 29 "Town's Right to Terminate this Contract").

## **25. CHANGES AND ALTERATIONS**

Any claim by the contractor for work believed by the contractor to be beyond the scope of the original contract specifications shall be submitted in writing to the Town engineer with any associated cost considerations. The Town Engineer will review any such request and determine if the request is valid and beyond the original scope of the project specifications. If such work is deemed by the Town Engineer to be beyond the original scope the Town Engineer will prepare a change order for presentation to the Town Board. No additional compensation beyond the original amount bid may be paid to the contractor without a duly executed change order and Town Board resolution adopted by the Town Board approving any such change order. Should the need for additional work arise as determined by the Town of Riverhead, the Town Engineer will request a change order proposal from the contractor to include the cost of the additional work. If the Town Engineer determines that the additional cost is fair and reasonable, he/she shall prepare a change order for presentation to the Town Board. No additional compensation beyond the original amount bid may be paid to the contractor without a duly executed change order and Town Board resolution adopted by the Town Board approving any such change order. If approved by the Town Board, a change order will be presented to the contractor for execution.

## **26. CORRECTION OF WORK**

All work and all materials whether incorporated into the work or not, all processes of manufacture and all methods of construction shall be at all times and places subject to the inspection of the Town Engineer who shall be the final judge of quality, materials, processes of manufacture and methods of construction suitable for the purpose for which they are used. Should they fail to meet his approval, they shall be forthwith reconstructed, made good and replaced and/or corrected as the case may be, by the contractor, at his own expense.

If, in the opinion of the Town Engineer it is not desirable to replace any defective or damaged materials or to reconstruct or correct any portion of the work injured or not performed in accordance with the contract documents, the compensation to be paid to the contractor thereunder shall be reduced by such amount as in the judgement of the Town Engineer shall be equitable. The contractor expressly warrants that his work shall be free from any defects in materials or workmanship and agrees to correct any defects which may appear within one year following the final completion of the work. Neither the acceptance of the completed work nor payment therefor shall operate to release the contractor or his sureties from any obligations under or upon this contract or the performance bond.

## **27. WEATHER CONDITIONS**

In the event of temporary suspension of work or during inclement weather or whenever the Town Engineer shall direct, the contractor will, and will cause his subcontractor to sufficiently protect his and their work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the Town Engineer any work or material shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the contractor or any of his subcontractors to protect his or their work, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the contractor.

## **28. THE TOWN'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD PAYMENTS**

The Town may withhold from the contractor so much of any approved payments due him as may, in the judgement of the Town be necessary:

- (A) To assure the payment of just claims then due and unpaid of any persons supplying labor or materials for the work or failure to meet the requirements of the NYS Department of Labor prevailing wage rate requirements and reporting.
- (B) To protect the Town from loss due to defective work not remedied; or
- (C) To protect the Town from loss due to injury to persons or damage to the work or property of other contractors or subcontractors or others, caused by the act or neglect of the contractor or any of his subcontractors. The Town shall have the right, as agent for the contractor, to apply such amounts so withheld in such manner as the town may deem proper to satisfy such claims or to secure such protection. Such applications of such money shall be deemed payments for the account of the contractor.

## **29. THE TOWN'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT**

The Town of Riverhead may terminate this contract if:

- (A) the contractor shall be adjudged bankrupt or make an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or
- (B) a receiver or liquidator shall be appointed for the contractor for any of his property and shall not be dismissed within 20 days after such appointment, or the proceedings in connection therewith shall not be stayed on appeal within the said 20 days; or
- (C) the contractor shall refuse or fail, after notice or warning from the Town Engineer to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials to the job; or
- (D) the contractor shall refuse or fail to prosecute the work or any part thereof with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the period herein specified (or any duly authorized extension thereof) or shall fail to complete the work within said period; or
- (E) the contractor shall fail to make prompt payments to persons supplying labor or materials for the work; or
- (F) the contractor shall fail or refuse to comply with laws, ordinances or the instruction of the Town-Engineer or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provisions of this contract; or
- (G) the contractor refuses or fails to meet one or more of the time frames indicated in 41. Term of Contract.

Upon the determination by the Town of Riverhead to terminate this contract, and in any such event, the Town, without prejudice to any other rights or remedy it may have, may give seven (7) days notice to the contractor, terminate the employment of the contractor and his rights to proceed with as to the entire work or (or at the option of the Town) as to any portion thereof as to which delay shall have occurred, and may take possession of the work and complete the work by contract, secondary contractor or otherwise, as the Town may deem appropriate. In such case, the contractor will not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the compensation to be paid to the contractor thereunder shall exceed the expense of so completing the work (including compensation for additional managerial, administrative and inspection services and any damages for delay), such excess shall be paid to the contractor. If such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Town for such excess. If the right of the contractor to proceed with the work is so terminated, the Town may take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances, supplies, plant and equipment as may be on the site of the work and necessary thereof. In addition, the Town may terminate this contract immediately upon its determination that a safety hazard exists that cannot be corrected in any other fashion other than contract termination. Contractor shall be entitled to payment for services rendered to the point of contract termination.

### **30. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE CONTRACT**

If the work shall be stopped by order of the court or other public authority for a period of three (3) months without act or fault of the contractor or any of his agents, servants, employees or subcontractors, the contractor may, upon ten (10) days' notice to the town, discontinue his performance of the work and/or terminate the contract; in which event, the liability of the Town immediately preceding (Paragraph 31), the contractor shall not be obligated to pay to the Town any excess of the expense of completing the work over the unpaid balance of the compensation to be paid to the contractor thereunder.

### **31. RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK**

The contractor agrees to be responsible for the entire work embraced in this contract until its completion and final acceptance by the Town of Riverhead. The contractor further agrees that any imperfect and/or damaged work that may be discovered at any time before the completion and acceptance of work shall be removed and/or replaced in conformity with the requirements of this contract without charge to the Town. Such removal and replacement will be performed as soon as practicable following receipt of written notice from the Town Engineer that the work is imperfect and/or damaged. The contractor further agrees that the inspection of the work by the Town Engineer of his or her designee shall not relieve him of any obligation to do sound and reliable work. Furthermore, such inspection and/or partial payment for work shall not preclude the Town Engineer from requiring removal and/or replacement at a later time. Neither shall such inspection or partial payment be deemed to be acceptance of any work.



### **32. USE OF PREMISES AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS**

The contractor expressly undertakes at his own expense:

- (A) To store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the work as will not unduly interfere with the progress of his work or the work of any of his subcontractors;
- (B) To frequently clean up all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by the operations to the end that at all times, the site of the work shall present a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance;
- (C) Before final payment hereunder to remove all surplus material, temporary structures, plants of any descriptions and debris of every nature resulting from his operations.
- (D) Contractor will supply all his employees and sub-contractors with identification badges, to be worn at all times on the worksite.

Contractor's employees and sub-contractors will be authorized to use specific restroom facilities at the worksite. Portable lavatories will not be permitted at the worksite.

### **33. SUITS OF LAW**

The contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Town and its employees from and against all suits, claims, demands or actions for any injury sustained or alleged to be sustained by any party or parties in connection with the construction of the work or any part thereof, or any commission or omission of the contractor, his employees or agents of any subcontractor, and in case of any such action shall be brought against the Town, the contractor shall immediately take charge of and defend the same at his own cost and expense.

### **34. POWER OF THE CONTRACTOR TO ACT IN AN EMERGENCY**

In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury to property and/or safety of life, the contractor will be permitted to act as he sees fit without previous instructions from the Town Engineer. He shall notify the Town Engineer thereof immediately and any compensation claimed by the contractor due to extra work made necessary because of his acts in such emergency shall be submitted to the Town Engineer for approval.

Where the contractor has not taken action but has notified the Town Engineer of an emergency indicating injury to persons or damage to adjoining property or to the work being accomplished under this contract, then upon authorization from the Town Engineer to prevent such threatened injury or damage, he shall act as instructed by the Town Engineer. The amount of reimbursement claimed by the contractor on account of any such action shall be determined in the manner provided herein for the payment of extra work.

**35. PROVISION REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED**

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the contract shall read and be enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party the contract shall be forthwith physically amended to make such insertion.

**36. SUBLETTING – SUCCESSOR AND ASSIGNS**

The contractor shall not sublet any part of the work under this contract nor assign any money due him hereunder without first obtaining the written consent of the town. This contract shall insure the benefit of and shall be binding upon the parties hereunder and upon their respective successors and assigns, but neither party shall assign or transfer his interest herein in whole or in part without consent of the other.

Subcontractor(s) shall be approved by the Town of Riverhead and included in a list in the bid submission. All subcontractors will be required to adhere to the requirements set forth in this document including Prevailing Wage Rate Requirements and reporting and MBW requirements.

**37. GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW CLAUSE**

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 103-a of the General Municipal Law, in the event that the bidder or any member, partner, director or officer of the bidder, should refuse, when called before a grand jury to testify concerning any transaction or contract had with the state, any political subdivision thereof, a public authority or any public department, agency or official of the state or of any political subdivision thereof or of a public authority, to sign a waiver of immunity against subsequent criminal prosecution or to answer any relevant question concerning such transaction or contract, such person, and any firm, partnership, or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer shall be disqualified from thereafter selling to or submitting bids to or receiving awards from or entering into any contracts with any municipal corporation or any public department, agency or official thereof for goods, work or services for a period of five (5) years after such refusal, and any and all contracts made with any municipal corporation or any public department, agency or official thereof on or after the first day of July, 1959, by such person, and by any firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer may be canceled or terminated by the municipal corporation without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such corporation for goods delivered or work done prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid.

**38. CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE**

The contractor shall not commence any work until he has obtained, and had approved by the Town, all the insurance required under this contract as enumerated herein:

Workers' Compensation Insurance

Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance

Contractor's Protective Liability and Property Damage Insurance

Owner's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance

Automobile Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance

The contractor shall not permit any subcontractor to commence any operation on the site until satisfactory proof of carriage of the above-required insurance has been posted with and approved by the Town.

- (A) Workers' Compensation Insurance: The contractor shall take out and maintain, during the life of this contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance for all his employees employed at the site of the project, and in case of any of the work being sublet, the contractor shall require all subcontractors similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all the latter's employees unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the contractor. Limits: statutory for Workers' Compensation, One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) Employers Liability.
- (B) Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance: The contractor shall take out and maintain during the life of this contract such Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance as shall protect him or any subcontractor performing work covered by this contract from claims for damages for personal injury including accidental death as well as from claims for property damage which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be completed by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, and the amounts of such insurance shall be as follows:

Public Liability Insurance in an amount not less than Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) combined single limit for bodily injuries, including wrongful death, and property damage. The Town of Riverhead must be named as an additional insured.
- (C) Liability and Property Damage Insurance: the above policies for Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance must be so written as to include Contractor's Protective Liability and Property Damage Insurance to protect the contractor against claims arising from the operations of any subcontractor. The Town of Riverhead shall be named as additional insured.
- (D) Owner's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance: The contractor shall furnish to the Town, with respect to the operations he or any of his subcontractors perform, a regular Protective Public Liability Insurance policy for, and in behalf of the Town, providing for a limit of not less than Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to, or death of, one person and subject to that limit for each person, a total limit of Four Million Dollars (\$4,000,000) for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to, or death of, two or more persons in any one accident; and regular Protective Property Damage Insurance providing for a limit of not less than Four Million Dollars (\$4,000,000) for damages arising out of injury to, or destruction of, property during the liability of the Town. The coverage provided under this policy must not be affected if the Town performs work in connection with the project either for or in cooperation with the contractor or as an aid thereto whether the same be a part of the contract or separate therefrom, by means of its own employees or agents, or if the Town directs or supervises the work to be performed by the contractor.

- (E) Automobile Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance: The contractor shall take out and maintain during the life of the contract such Automobile Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance as shall protect him and any subcontractor performing work covered by this contract from claims for damages for personal injury, including accidental death as well as from claims for property damage which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by himself or by a subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the amounts of such insurance shall be as follows:

Automobile Public Liability Insurance in an amount not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) combined single limit for bodily injuries, including wrongful death, and property damage. The Town of Riverhead must be named as an additional insured.

Automobile Property Damage Insurance in an amount of not less than Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) for damages on account of any accident and in an amount of not less than Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) for damages on account of all accidents.

### **38. HOLD HARMLESS CLAUSE**

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (i) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting therefrom and (ii) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, any subcontractor, and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Town shall be entitled to retain an attorney of its own choosing with the cost of legal fees, including appeals, to be borne by the Contractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in the paragraph.

### **39. CLAIMS AGAINST TOWN OFFICIALS AND EMPLOYEES**

The Contractor expressly agrees and represents that the contractor shall make no claim and shall bring no action pursuant to any federal or state laws, including, but not limited to 42 U.S.C. § 1983, against any Town official or employee in his/her individual or personal capacity for any act, omission, or statement made or done relating to, or arising out of, this contract and expressly waives its rights to bring such a claim pursuant to any federal or state laws, including, but not limited to 42 U.S.C. § 1983.

### **40. PROOF OF CARRIAGE OF INSURANCE**

The contractor shall furnish the Town with certificates of each insurer insuring the contractor under this contract except with respect to subdivision "D". In respect to this paragraph, the contractor shall furnish the Town with the original insurance policy.

Both certificates, as furnished, and the insurance policy, as required, shall bear the policy numbers, the expiration date of the policy and the limits of liability thereunder. Both the certificates and the policy shall be endorsed to provide the Town with any notice of cancellation at least five (5) days prior to the actual date of such cancellation.

The insurance company utilized must have a minimum AM Best Rating of “A-VII”.

**41. TERM OF CONTRACT**

The term of this contract shall run until completion of all work which is anticipated to take 4 weeks, except for millwork which is anticipated to take 7 weeks.

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **INDEX**

1. DEFINITION OF TERMS
2. STANDARDS OF WORKMANSHIP
3. SAMPLES
4. MANUFACTURED MATERIALS
5. LABORATORY
6. SHOP DRAWINGS
7. PERMITS
8. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS
9. CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING
10. ERRORS, OMISSIONS AND DISCREPANCIES
11. TEMPORARY TOILET
12. PROPER METHOD OF WORK AND PROPER MATERIALS
13. INSPECTION
14. WAIVER
15. WATER AND ELECTRIC POWER
16. MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT
17. RIGHT TO USE WORK
18. NOTICE OF WARNING
19. WARNING SIGNS
20. ACCIDENT PREVENTION
21. DAMAGES
22. MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
23. PROTECTION OF LAND MARKERS, TREES, SHRUBS, AND PROPERTY
24. PROTECTION OF UTILITIES

## **1. DEFINITION OF TERMS**

Whenever the following words and expressions are used in the Specifications, it is understood that they have the meaning defined below:

Plans: All official drawings or reproductions of drawings pertaining to the work or to any structure connected therewith.

Specifications: The body of directions, requirements, descriptions, etc. contained in this document, together with all documents of any description and agreements made (or to be made) pertaining to the methods or manner of performing the work and/or to the quantities and quality of materials to be furnished and accepted under this contract.

Town: Town Board of the Town of Riverhead.

Town Engineer: The Town Engineer or his duly authorized representative.

Contract: Collectively, the contract executed by the Town and the contract, Notice to Bidders, Instruction to Bidders, Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Addenda, Performance Bonds, and all supplemental agreements made or to be made.

Instructor: An authorized representative of the Town assigned to make any and all necessary inspections of the work performed and the materials furnished by the contractor.

Materials: Any approved materials acceptable to the Town and conforming to the requirements of these specifications.

Work: All of the work proposed to be accomplished at the site of the project, and all such other work as is in any manner required to accomplish the complete project. This includes all plant, labor, materials, supplies, equipment and other facilities and acts necessary or proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of other terms of this contract. The term "work performed" shall be construed to include the materials delivered to and suitably stored at the site of the project.

## **2. STANDARDS OF WORKMANSHIP**

The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail or and apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice observed in the latest current construction work is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of first quality is to be used in this connection and all interpretations of these specifications shall be made upon this basis.

## **3. SAMPLES**

The contractor shall furnish for approval, all samples as directed. The work shall be in accordance with approved samples. Samples shall be submitted in ample time so as to prevent delay in fabrication or ordering of materials, allowing for a reasonable time for the Town

Engineer to consider the samples submitted, and is necessary, to permit a re-submission of samples to the Town Engineer until approval is given.

Work and material shall be furnished and executed in accordance with approved samples, in every aspect. Each sample shall be labeled, bearing material, name and quality, contractor's name, date and other pertinent data. Unless otherwise specified, samples shall be in duplicate and of adequate size to show quality, type, color, range and finish and texture of material. Materials shall not be ordered until approval is received in writing from the Town Engineer.

#### **4. MANUFACTURED MATERIALS**

Where several materials are specified by name, the Town Engineer shall have the right, before execution of the contract, to require any and all bidders to state the materials upon which they based their bid. Where any materials are specified by name or trade name, or by catalog number of a company or companies, the contractor shall furnish the article mentioned unless approval of the Town Engineer is obtained in writing for a substitution. Should the contractor desire to substitute other materials for one or more specified by name, he shall apply in writing for such permission and state credit or extra involved. He shall also provide supporting data and samples for the consideration of the Town Engineer.

Unless particularly specified otherwise, all manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, assembled, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer and including the necessary preparation to properly install the work. Where reference is made to manufacturer's directions, the contractor shall submit such directions to the Town Engineer as required.

The materials used in construction shall be disposed so as not to endanger the work, and so that full access may at all times be had to partly completed work and structures and they shall be so disposed as to cause no injury to those having access to the work or any of the units.

All labor shall be performed in the best and most workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their respective trades. Standards of work required throughout shall be of such grades as will bring first-class results only. The type of labor employed by the contractor shall be such as will ensure the uninterrupted continuity of the entire work, without conflict of any kind.

#### **5. LABORATORY**

Laboratories shall be designated by the Town Engineer for testing the materials to be used under the contract. Where tests are made by other than the designated laboratories, two certified copies showing correctly the chemical analysis and physical tests shall be furnished to the Town Engineer.

#### **6. SHOP DRAWINGS**

The contractor shall submit to the Town Engineer, four (4) copies of all shop drawings and schedules and no work shall be fabricated until his approval has been given. All shop drawings submitted to the Town Engineer must bear the contractor's stamp of approval evidencing that the drawings have been checked. Shop drawings and/or catalog cut sheets or manufacturer specifications/data shall be submitted for all materials to be used in this renovation project.



The contractor will make any corrections in the drawings required by the Town Engineer and will file with the Town Engineer four (4) corrected copies. Approval by the Town Engineer of such drawings or schedules shall not relieve the contractor from responsibility for:

- (a) Errors of any sort in shop or setting drawings or schedules;
- (b) Deviations from Plans and Specifications unless the contractor, at the time of submission of said drawings and schedules, has given notice to the Town Engineer of any such deviations.

**7. PERMITS (No permits will be required for this project)**

7.1 Municipal: The Town of Riverhead shall apply for a Town Building Permit and Electrical Permit and shall coordinate all inspections another building and electrical permit requirements and shall obtain a Certificate of Occupancy and Electrical Certificate.

7.2 Suffolk County: All permits required for opening country roads and making connections with county drains will be obtained by the Town. A copy of the permit which must be kept on the job site at all times will be supplied to the contractor. The contractor will not be permitted to open any county road or make any connection to any county drain until he has been supplied with the necessary permit. **(Not Applicable to This Contract).**

7.3 State of New York: The contractor shall obtain all necessary New York State highway permits whenever the contract requires any work to be done within or upon existing state highway right-of-ways. These permits shall be obtained from the District Office in Hauppauge prior to the performance of the work. Upon application for the permit, the contractor will be required to supply the following: **(Not Applicable to This Contract).**

- (1) Three (3) copies of a sketch or print showing description and location of the proposed work. These prints will be supplied to the contractor by the Town Engineer.
- (2) Contingent liability insurance for the state (in addition to his own liability insurance) shall be furnished in amounts and manner as required by the State of New York. The contingent protective liability and complete operations liability insurance policy to cover:

“The people of the State of New York and/or the Highway Superintendent covering liability arising with respect to all operations through highway permits by permitted by anyone acting by, through or for the permitted, including omissions and supervisor acts of the State”, in the amount of personal injury (including death) and property damage as required.

## **8. PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

The contractor will be furnished with 3 sets of Plans and Specifications giving all the details and dimensions necessary for carrying out the work. One copy of Plans and Specifications furnished to the contractor must be kept constantly at the site. Anything shown on the Plans and not mentioned in the Specifications or mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Plans and all work and materials necessary for the completion of the work according to the intent and meaning of the contract shall be furnished, performed and done as if the same were both mentioned in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings. Any conflict or inconsistency between the figures and scale of Drawings shall be submitted by the contractor to the Town Engineer whose decisions hereon shall be conclusive.

In the event the meaning of any portion of the Specifications or Drawings or any supplementary drawings or instructions of the Town Engineer is deemed ambiguous, the same shall be understood to call for the best type of construction, both as to materials and workmanship, which reasonably can be interpreted.

All materials and workmanship must be strictly in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

Additional copies of Plans and Specifications, when requested will be furnished to the contractor at cost of reproduction.

The contractor shall furnish to each of the subcontractors and materials men such copies of the Contract Documents as may be required for their work.

## **9. PROTECTION OF BUILDING AND BUILDING INTERIOR**

The contractor shall take every precaution against damage to existing building walls, floors and ceilings during execution of this work and shall assure that the building is clean and free of debris or tripping hazards at all time. Work areas must be clearly defined and protective measures are in place to protect building occupants and others during construction activities.

## **10. ERRORS, OMISSIONS AND DISCREPANCIES**

- a) If any errors, omissions or discrepancies appear in the drawings, specifications or other documents, the contractor shall, within ten (10) days from receiving such drawings, specifications or documents, notify the Town Engineer in writing of such errors or omissions. In the event of the contractor's failing to give such notice, he will be held responsible for the results of any such errors or omissions and the cost of rectifying the same.
- b) If, in the opinion of the contractor, any work is shown on drawings, or details, or is specified in such a manner as will make it impossible to produce a first-class piece of work, or should discrepancies appear between the drawings and/or specifications, he shall refer the same to the Town Engineer or his representative for interpretation before proceeding with the work. If the contractor fails to make such references to the Town Engineer no excuse will thereafter be entertained for failure to carry out the work in a satisfactory manner as directed.
- c) Should a conflict occur in or between the drawings and specifications and/or existing conditions, the contractor shall be deemed to have estimated on the more expensive way of

doing the work, unless he shall have asked for and obtained the decision in writing from the Town Engineer before the submission of bids, as to which method or materials will produce the results to the best interests of the Town.

**11. TEMPORARY TOILET (Not Applicable to This Contract)**

**12. PROPER METHOD OF WORK AND PROPER MATERIALS**

The Town Engineer shall have the power in general to direct the order and sequence of the work, which shall be such as to permit the entire work under this contract to be begun and to proceed as rapidly as possible and such as to bring the several parts of the work to a successful completion at about the same time.

If at anytime before the commencement or during the progress of the work the materials and appliances used or to be used appear to the Town Engineer as insufficient or improper for assuring the quality of the work required, or the required rate of progress, he may order the contractor to increase their efficiency or to improve their character, and the failure of the Town Engineer to demand any increase of such efficiency or improvement shall not release the contractor from his obligation to secure the quality of work or the rate of progress specified.

During freezing or inclement weather, no work shall be done except such as can be done satisfactorily and in a manner to secure first class construction throughout. All work shall be done in such a manner as will properly protect and support existing permanent structures, pipe lines, etc.

**13. INSPECTION**

Inspectors shall be authorized to inspect all work done on materials furnished. Such inspections may extend to all parts of the work and to the preparation or manufacture of the materials to be used. In case of any dispute arising between the contractor and the inspector as to materials furnished or the manner of performing the work, the inspector shall have the authority to reject material or suspend the work until the question at issue shall be referred to and decided by the Town Engineer. The inspector shall not be authorized to revoke, alter, enlarge, relax or release any requirements of these specifications, not to approve or accept any portion of the work, not to issue instruction contrary to the plans and specifications. The inspector shall in no case act as foreman or perform other duties for the contractor or interfere with the management of the work by the latter.

Any advice which the inspector may give the contractor shall in no way be construed as binding the Town Engineer nor the Town in any way, nor releasing the contractor from the fulfillment of the terms of the contract.

The contractor shall be conclusively presumed to be acquainted with all existing conditions and to guarantee that all work and materials shall, upon final completion of the work, be turned over to the Town in a complete and perfect condition and the contractor shall be responsible for the proper care, maintenance and protection of all work and material until his entire contract is

completed and all work and materials found in good condition and accepted. The contractor will be held responsible for the entire work until completed and accepted by the Town.

The contractor shall, at all times, provide the Town Engineer, assistants and inspectors under him with necessary facilities for determining both on the job and at the places of manufacture, that all work being performed and all materials being manufactured are strictly in accordance with the contract.

Until acceptance of work by the Town, the contractor shall be responsible for all damages to the work including action of the elements or any other cause whatsoever. The contractor shall continuously and adequately protect the work against damage from any cause.

#### **14. WAIVER**

Neither the inspection by the Town or any part of their employees, nor any order, measurement or certificate by the Town Engineer nor any order by the Town for the payment of any money, nor any payment for or acceptance of, the whole or any part of the work by the Town Engineer or the Town nor any extension of time nor any possession taken by the Town or its employees shall operate as a waiver of any provision of this contract or of any power herein reserved to the Town or any right to damages herein provided; nor shall any waiver of any breach of the contract constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach. Any remedy provided in this contract shall be construed as cumulative in addition to each and every remedy herein provided.

#### **15. WATER AND ELECTRIC POWER**

The contractor shall have access to existing building water and electric power for construction purposes.

#### **16. MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT**

All machinery, equipment, trucks and vehicles used in the prosecution of the work or in connection therewith, shall at times be in proper working condition.

The contractor shall be responsible for curtailing noise, smoke, fumes, or any other nuisance resulting from his operations. He shall, upon written notification from the Town Engineer, make any repairs, replacements, adjustments, and additions when necessary to fulfill these requirements. The Town will designate an area on site for use by the contractor to store equipment and materials. The contractor will be responsible for securing any such area to prevent access by the public and/or theft. The Town shall not be responsible for loss of contractor equipment, tools or stored materials due to inclement weather, vandalism or theft.

#### **17. RIGHT TO USE WORK**

The Town may enter upon and use the whole or any portion of the work, which may be in condition to use any time previous to its final acceptance by the Town. Such use shall not constitute or be evidence of acceptance by the Town of the whole or any part of the material furnished or work performed under the contract.

## **18. NOTICE OF WARNING**

If the contractor shall fail to make prompt payment to persons supplying labor or materials for the work, or refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials or refuse or fail to prosecute the work or any part thereof with such diligence as will insure its completion within the period herein specified (or any duly authorized extension thereof) or fail to complete the work within said period or refuse or fail to regard laws, ordinances, codes, instruction of the Town Engineer then the Town shall forward by registered mail to the contractor, at the address given in the contract, a Notice of Warning, and in the event the contractor fails to comply with said Notice of Warning within five (5) days from receipt thereof, the Town shall have the right to terminate the contract.

## **19. WARNING SIGNS**

The contractor shall take whatever steps may be necessary to protect the worksite and provide necessary signage and barricades to separate the public and occupants of the building from work areas and/or construction related hazards.

## **20. ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

During the performance of the work, the contractor shall exercise all reasonable precautions for the protection of persons and property. The safety provisions of applicable laws, building and construction codes shall be observed. Machinery, equipment and all other physical hazards shall be guarded in accordance with the safety provisions of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction published by the Associated General Contractors of America to the extent that such provisions are not inconsistent with federal, state or municipal laws or regulations.

If any operation, practice or condition is deemed by the Town Engineer to be unsafe, he shall notify the contractor in writing to take corrective action. Where in the opinion of the Town Engineer any operation, practice or condition shall be promptly discontinued and before the affected part of the work is resumed, remedial action taken.

The Town reserves the right to remedy any neglect on the part of the contractor as regards the protection of the work which may come to its attention, after twenty-four (24) hours notice in writing; except that in cases of emergency, it shall have the right to remedy any neglect without notice, and in either case to deduct the cost of such remedy from money due the contractor.

Nothing in the foregoing paragraphs shall be construed as relieving the contractor from full responsibility at all times for safe prosecution of the work.

## **21. DAMAGES**

The contractor shall pay and make good all losses or damages arising out of any cause connected with the contract and shall indemnify and save harmless the Town from any and all claims and any and all liability or responsibility of every nature against the Town or any of its officers or agents, by reason of, or connected with the work or materials furnished under the contract and shall pay all costs and expenses of every kind, character, and nature whatsoever, occurring upon or arising out of the contract.

**22. PROTECTION OF LAND MARKERS, TREES, SHRUBS, AND PROPERTY**

Wherever in the conduct of the work, a monument making a point of public or private survey is encountered or brought to view by excavation, the fact shall at once be communicated to the Town Engineer. In no case shall the contractor remove the same until the location for resetting shall have been made by the Town Engineer. All monuments or land markings exposed to view when the work is first undertaken shall be carefully preserved and the greatest care exercised to prevent injury to or disturbance of position of the monument.

**23. PROTECTION OF BUILDING**

The contractor shall familiarize himself with the Second Street Town Hall building and shall take whatever measures are necessary to minimize inconvenience to building occupants and users. The contractor shall also take whatever measures are necessary to secure the worksite and building at the end of each work day to prevent rain from entering the building and/or from wind damage related to the ongoing work.

**TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
SUFFOLK COUNTY, NEW YORK**

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF  
CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL  
AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET  
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**The following section contains the technical details and requirements of this contract. These details and requirements along with the pre-bid walk through of the building and work site constitute the project requirements and specifications.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SEE BID FORM

### DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

#### SECTION

02070                      Selective Demolition

### DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

#### SECTION

033000                      Cast-In-Place Concrete

### DIVISION 4 – MASONRY-NOT USED

### DIVISION 5 - METALS

#### SECTION

055000                      Miscellaneous Metals

### DIVISION 6 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

#### SECTION

062000                      Carpentry  
064023                      Architectural Woodwork

### DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

#### SECTION

078413                      Firestops and Smoke seals  
079200                      Joint Sealers

### DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

#### SECTION

081113                      Steel Frames  
081416                      Wood Doors  
084113                      Aluminum Storefronts  
087100                      Door Hardware



088000                      Glass and Glazing

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

SECTION

092900                      Gypsum Drywall

095113                      Acoustic Panel Ceilings

096813                      Carpet Tile

099000                      Painting and Finishing

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES NOT USED

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT NOT USED

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS – NOT USED

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT NOT USED

## SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY:

A. Extent of selective demolition work is indicated on drawings. This Section requires removal and legal disposal, off site, of the following indicated in item B below.

#### B. Types of Selective Demolition Work:

1. Portions of building structure indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.
2. Removal of interior partitions as indicated on demolition plans.
3. Removal of doors and frames indicated on demolition plans.
4. Removal of built-in casework indicated on demolition plans.
5. Removal of existing windows and masonry for new storefront.
6. Removal and protection of existing fixtures and equipment items indicated on demolition plan.
7. Removal of existing ceilings and suspension systems as indicated on demolition plans.
8. Removal of cast stone copings, window sills.

#### C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Remodeling construction work and patching is included within the respective

Riverhead Town Hall  
Riverhead, NY

02070-1

Selective Demolition

sections of specifications, including removal of materials for re-use and incorporated into remodeling or new construction.

2. Relocation of pipes, conduits, ducts, other mechanical and electrical work are specified by respective trades.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Schedule: Submit schedule indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Owner's Representative for review prior to commencement of work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.
- B. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work.

#### 1.04 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Occupancy: Coordinate with owner any areas that will be owner occupied during any demolition and construction of spaces.
- B. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.
  1. Conditions existing at time of commencement of contract will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of selective demolition work.
- C. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.
  1. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.
- C. Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

1. Provide protective measures to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel and general public to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished, and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
  3. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
  4. Protect floors that are to remain with suitable coverings such as plywood or masonite sheets.
  5. Construct temporary insulated solid dustproof partitions where required and indicated on drawings to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks if required.
  6. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces, and installation of new construction to insure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
  8. Remove protection at completion of work.
- E. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.
- F. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
1. Do not close, block or otherwise obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- G. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

H. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. Photograph existing conditions to structure surfaces, equipment or to surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition work; file with Owner's Representative prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.
  1. Cease operations and notify the Owner's Representative immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- B. Cover and protect furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed.
- C. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.

1. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to occupied portions of the building, construct dust-proof partitions of minimum 4" studs, 5/8" drywall (joints taped) on occupied side, 1/2" fire-retardant plywood on demolition side, and fill partition cavity with sound-deadening insulation.
  2. Construct weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work. Minimum 4" studs with exterior grade plywood sheathing with tarps.
- D. Locate, identify, stub off and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.
1. Provide by-pass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner if shut-down of service is necessary during change-over.

### 3.03 DEMOLITION:

- A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
1. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
  2. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors or framing.
  3. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. For interior slabs on grade, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions.
  5. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work.
  6. Provide fill consisting of approved earth, gravel or sand, free of trash and debris, stones over 6" diameter, roots or other organic matter.
- B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements which conflict with

intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Owner's Representative in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner's Representative rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

#### 3.04 SALVAGE MATERIALS:

- A. Salvage Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage- Deliver to Owner", carefully remove indicated items, clean, store and turn over to Owner and obtain receipt.
  - 1. Historic artifacts, including cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other articles of historic significance remain the property of the Owner. Notify Owner's Representative if such items are encountered and obtain acceptance regarding method or removal and salvage for Owner.

#### 3.05 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS:

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site.
  - 1. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
  - 2. Burning of removed materials is not permitted.

#### 3.06 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR:

- A. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protection and leave interior areas broom clean.
- B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

END OF SECTION 02070

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following and shown on the drawings:
  - 1. Concrete Ramps and walls.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup



spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
  - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 6. Curing compounds.
  - 7. Floor and slab treatments.
  - 8. Bonding agents.
  - 9. Adhesives.
  - 10. Vapor retarders.
  - 11. Semirigid joint filler.
  - 12. Joint-filler strips.
  - 13. Repair materials.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Aggregates.
- C. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to Architect, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
  2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures. Submit concrete design mixes signed and sealed by an Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

- a. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, **3/4 by 3/4 inch** minimum.
- C. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than **1 inch** to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than **1 inch** in diameter in concrete surface.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, **Grade 60**, deformed.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, **Grade 60**, deformed bars, ASTM A 775 epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each **12-inch** bar length.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## 2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, **Grade 60**, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60**, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775 epoxy coated.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," and as follows:

1. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide aggregates from a single source.
  1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: **3/4 inch** nominal.
  2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

## 2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
  2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
  3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
  4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494, Type C.
  1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. **Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; EUCON CIA.**

## 2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III. Fibers shall provide a minimum post-crack residual strength capacity of 250 PSI. as measured by ASTM C1399. Minimum fiber length shall be 1 1/2 inches long. Minimum tensile strength shall be 70 KSI, when tested by ASTM D2256, and minimum aspect ratio shall be 70. Approved materials:
  - a. **Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Tuf-Strand SF.**

## 2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- a. See specification section 072616 Below Grade Vapor Retarder.

## 2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- B. Water: Potable.

## 2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than ~~0.022-inch~~ thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures. Submit concrete design mixes signed and sealed by an Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

## 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Foundations –walls, ramp and footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4000 psi** at 28 days.
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
  3. Slump Limit: **5 inches** for concrete with verified slump of **2 to 4 inches** before adding high-range water-reducing admixture, plus or minus **1 inch**.
  4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.

## 2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between **85 and 90 deg F**, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above **90 deg F**, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  1. Class A, **1/8 inch** for smooth-formed finished surfaces.

2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
  - E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
    1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
    2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
  - F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
  - G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
  - H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
  - I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
  - J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
  - K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
  - L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than **50 deg F** for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.4 Not Used

A.

### 3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties



to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

### 3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least **1-1/2 inches** into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for slabs, in the middle third of spans.
  - 4. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints as follows:
  - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut **1/8-inch-** wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor

coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view unless otherwise noted.
  2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to **ASTM E 1155**, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

### 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

### 3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h** before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - b. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
  - 3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.12 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off

dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  - 2. Headed bolts and studs.
  - 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: The testing laboratory shall make four 6-inch diameter by 12-inch high- test cylinders from each 40 cubic yards or fraction thereof of concrete and for each type or class of concrete as it is cast in any one day.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

- a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than **500 psi**.
  10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
  12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
  13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to **ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours** of finishing.



### 3.15 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

## SECTION 055000

### MISCELLANEOUS METALS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the miscellaneous metal work as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Rough hardware.
  - 2. Steel pipe handrails, railings and guardrails.
  - 3. Light steel framing and supports not included as part of work of other trades.
  - 4. Miscellaneous steel trim, corner guards, angle guards and channels.
  - 5. Steel framing, bracing, supports, anchors, bolts, shims, fastenings, and all other supplementary parts indicated on drawings or as required to complete each item of work of this Section.
  - 6. Prime painting, touch-up painting, galvanizing and separation of dissimilar metals for work of this Section.
  - 7. Cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping work of this Section to accommodate work of other Sections and of concrete, masonry or other materials as required for attaching and installing work of this Section.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Painting - Section 099000.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

- B. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
  - C. Reference Standards: The work is subject to requirements of applicable portions of the following standards:
    - 1. "Manual of Steel Construction," American Institute of Steel Construction.
    - 2. AWS D1-1 "Structural Welding Code," American Welding Society.
    - 3. SSPC SP-3 "Surface Preparation Specification No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning," Steel Structures Painting Council.
    - 4. SSPC PA-1 "Painting Application Specification," Steel Structures Painting Council.
    - 5. "Handbook on Bolt, Nut and Rivet Standards," Industrial Fasteners Institute.
  - D. Steel Materials: For steel to be hot dip-galvanized, provide steel chemically suitable for metal coatings complying with the following requirements: carbon below 0.25 percent, silicon below 0.24 percent, phosphorous below 0.05 percent, and manganese below 1.35 percent. Notify galvanizer if steel does not comply with these requirements to determine suitability for processing.
  - E. Engage the services of a galvanizer who has demonstrated a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the successful performance of the processes outlined in this specification in the facility where the work is to be done and who will apply the galvanizing and coatings within the same facility as outlined herein. The Architect has the right to inspect and approve or reject the galvanizer/galvanizing facility.
  - F. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an ongoing Quality Control/Quality Assurance program which has been in effect for a minimum of five years and shall provide the Architect with process and final inspection documentation. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an on-premise testing facility capable of measuring the chemical and metallurgical composition of the galvanizing bath and pickling tanks.
  - G. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coating shall be done under the guidelines provided in the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association (AGA) publication "Inspection of Products Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication."
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS
- A. Railings shall be designed to resist loads per City of New York Building Code.
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- A. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions for products to be used in the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, including paint products.

- B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for the fabrication and erection of all assemblies of miscellaneous iron work which are not completely shown by manufacturer's data sheets. Include plans and elevations at not less than 1" to 1'-0" scale, and include details of sections and connections at not less than 3" to 1'-0" scale. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Engineering Data
  - 1. Before any ladders or railings are fabricated, submit engineering data drawings to the Architect for review indicating how performance standards specified here shall be met. The Contractor is responsible for the structural design and supports for these systems and must show his proposed systems on these drawings.
  - 2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York and shall be signed and sealed by this Engineer.
- D. Welding shall be indicated on shop drawings using AWS symbols and showing length, size and spacing (if not continuous). Auxiliary views shall be shown to clarify all welding. Notes such as 1/4" weld, weld and tack weld are not acceptable.
- E. Certification: For items to be hot-dip galvanized, identify each item galvanized and to show compliance of application. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and shall contain a detailed description of the material processed and the ASTM standard used for the coating and, the weight of the coating. In addition, and as attachment to Certification, submit reports of testing and inspections indicating compliance with the provisions of this Section.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metals
  - 1. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.
  - 2. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36.
  - 3. Steel Bar Grating: ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A 36.
  - 4. Steel Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A 500; or hot rolled, ASTM A 501.
  - 5. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled, ASTM A 570; or cold rolled, ASTM A 611, Class 1; of grade required for design loading.
  - 6. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 924, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation G90.

7. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, type and grade as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish unless galvanizing is indicated; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.
  8. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
  9. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade as selected by fabricator.
  10. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
  11. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.
- B. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic grout conforming to the requirements of Section 033000.
- C. Fasteners
1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.
  2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.
  3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
  5. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
  6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
  7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.
  8. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.
  9. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.
- D. Shop Paint: Shop prime all non-galvanized miscellaneous metal items using Series 88 Aeron Primer made by Tnemec, ICI Devco "Rust Guard" quick dry alkyd shop coat No. 41403, or "Interlac 393" by International Protection Coatings.
1. If steel is to receive high performance coating as noted in Section 099000, shop prime using primer noted in Section 099000.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Coating: For touching up galvanized surfaces after erection, provide repair coating that is V.O.C. compliant, equal to "Silver Galv" made by Z.R.C. Worldwide or approved equal. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

## 2.2 PRIME PAINTING

- A. Scope: All ferrous metal (except galvanized steel) shall be cleaned and shop painted with one coat of specified ferrous metal primer. No shop prime paint required on galvanized steel or aluminum work.
- B. Cleaning: Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specification SP 3 (latest edition) "Power Tool Cleaning" for cleaning of ferrous metals which are to receive shop prime coat.
  - 1. Steel to get high performance coating as noted in Section 099000 shall be cleaned as per SSPC SP.6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- C. Application
  - 1. Apply shop prime coat immediately after cleaning metal. Apply paint in dry weather or under cover. Metal surfaces shall be free from frost or moisture when painted. Paint all metal surfaces including edges, joints, holes, corners, etc.
  - 2. Paint surfaces which will be concealed after shop assembly prior to such assembly. Apply paint in accordance with approved paint manufacturer's printed instructions, and the use of any thinners, adulterants or admixtures shall be only as stated in said instructions.
  - 3. Paint shall uniformly and completely cover the metal surfaces, 2.0 mils minimum dry film thickness. No work shall be shipped until the shop prime coat thereon has dried.
- D. Touch-Up: In the shop, after assembly and in the field, after installation of work of this Section, touch-up damaged or abraded portions of shop prime paint with specified ferrous metal primer.
- E. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two (2) coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

## 2.3 GALVANIZING

- A. Scope: All ferrous metal exposed to the weather, and all ferrous metals indicated on drawings or in specifications to be galvanized, shall be cleaned and then hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication as provided by Duncan Galvanizing or approved equal.
- B. Avoid fabrication techniques that could cause distortion or embrittlement of steel items to be hot-dip galvanized. Fabricator shall consult with hot-dip galvanizer regarding potential warpage problems or handling problems during the galvanizing process that may require adjustment of fabrication techniques or design before finalizing shop drawings and beginning of fabrication.
- C. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean metal surfaces of all mill scale, rust, dirt, grease, oil, moisture and other contaminants prior to galvanizing.
- D. Application: Hot-dip galvanizing shall conform to the following::

1. ASTM A 143: Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel.
  2. ASTM A 123: Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  3. ASTM A 153: Galvanized Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware - Table 1.
  4. ASTM A 384: Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.
  5. ASTM A 385: Practice for Providing High Quality Zinc Coatings.
  6. ASTM A 924: Galvanized Coating on Steel Sheets.
  7. Minimum weight of galvanized coating shall be two (2) oz. per square foot of surface.
- E. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. All galvanized materials must be inspected for compliance with these specifications and marked with a stamp indicating the name of the galvanizer, the weight of the coating, and the appropriate ASTM number.
- G. To minimize surface imperfection (eg: flux inclusions), material to be galvanized shall be dipped into a solution of Zinc Ammonium Chloride (pre-flux) immediately prior to galvanizing. The type of galvanizing process utilizing a flux blanket overlaying the molten zinc will not be permitted.
- H. After galvanizing all materials not exposed to view must be chromated by dipping material in a 0.2% chromic acid solution.
- I. Galvanized surfaces, where exposed to view, must have a smooth, level surface finish. Where this does not occur, piece shall be rejected and replaced to the acceptance of the Architect.

## 2.4 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

- A. Whenever dissimilar metals will be in contact, separate contact surfaces by coating each contact surface prior to assembly or installation with one coat of specified bituminous paint, which shall be in addition to the specified shop prime paint. Mask off those surfaces not required to receive protective coating.

## 2.5 WORKMANSHIP

### A. General

1. Miscellaneous metal work shall be fabricated by an experienced fabricator or manufacturer and installed by an experienced tradesman.
2. Materials, methods of fabrication, fitting, assembly, bracing, supporting, fastening, operating devices, and erection shall be in accordance with drawings

and specifications, approved shop drawings, and best practices of the industry, using new and clean materials as specified, having structural properties sufficient to safely sustain or withstand stresses and strains to which materials and assembled work will be subjected.

3. All work shall be accurately and neatly fabricated, assembled and erected.
- B. Shop Assembly: Insofar as practicable, fitting and assembly of work shall be done in shop. Shop assemble work in largest practical sizes to minimize field work. It is the responsibility of the miscellaneous metal subcontractor to assure himself that the shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items will properly fit the field condition. In the event that shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items do not fit the field condition, the item shall be returned to the shop for correction and prepared for reinstallation.
- C. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing, or blanking. Flame cutting will be permitted only if cut edges are ground back to clean, smooth edges. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.
- D. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes; do not burn.
- E. Connections: Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to weather. Locate joints where least conspicuous. Unless indicated otherwise, weld or bolt shop connections; bolt or screw field connections. Provide expansion and contraction joints to allow for thermal movement of metal at locations and by methods approved by Architect.
1. Welding
  - a. Shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code of the American Welding Society, and shall be done with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturer of the metals being welded.
  - b. Welds shall be continuous, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view shall be ground flush and dressed smooth with and to match finish of adjoining surfaces; undercut metal edges where welds are required to be flush.
  - c. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view shall be done so as to prevent distortion of finished surface. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.
2. Bolts and Screws: Make threaded connections tight with threads entirely concealed. Use lock nuts. Bolts and screw heads exposed to view shall be flat and countersunk. Cut off projecting ends of exposed bolts and screws flush with nuts or adjacent metal.
- F. Operating Mechanism: Operating devices (i.e. pivots, hinges, etc.) mechanism and hardware used in connection with this work shall be fabricated, assembled, installed and adjusted after installation so that they will operate smoothly, freely, noiselessly and without excessive friction.



- G. Built-In Work: Furnish anchor bolts, inserts, plates and any other anchorage devices, and all other items specified under this Section of the Specifications to be built into concrete, masonry or work of other trades, with necessary templates and instructions, and in ample time to facilitate proper placing and installation.
- H. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.
- I. Coordination: Accurately cut, fit, drill and tap work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of this work.
- J. Exposed Work
  - 1. In addition to requirements specified herein and shown on drawings, all surfaces exposed to view shall be clean and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs, and other defects which mar appearance of finished work.
  - 2. Metal work exposed to view shall be straight and true to line or curve, smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practicable, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design.
  - 3. Exposed fastenings, where permitted, shall be of the same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be of the smallest practicable size.
- K. Preparation for Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Fabricator shall correctly prepare assemblies for galvanizing in consultation with galvanizer and in accordance with applicable Reference Standards and applicable AGA publications for the "Design of Products to be Hot-Dip galvanized After Fabrication." Preparation shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Remove welding flux.
  - 2. Drill appropriate vent holes and provide for drainage in inconspicuous locations of hollow sections and semi-enclosed elements. After galvanizing, plug vent holes with shaped lead and grind smooth.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS METALS ITEMS

### A. Rough Hardware

- 1. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 Sections.

2. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes and dimensions required. Furnish malleable iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.
- B. Steel Pipe Handrails and Guardrails: Provide Schedule 40 steel pipe of size shown on Drawings. Fittings shall be flush type, malleable or cast iron. Brackets shall be malleable iron, design as selected by the Architect.
1. Construction: Form direction changes in rails using solid bar stock or elbows. Connections shall be shop welded and ground smooth and flush, except where field connections and expansion joints are required. Field connections may be welded, internal sleeve and plug weld, or internal sleeve and set screw.
  2. Secure handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not more than three (3) inches clearance from inside face of handrail to wall surface. Neatly drill wall plate portion of the bracket into concrete or masonry to receive bolts for concealed anchorage. For installation at drywall, Drywall trades shall provide plate to receive wall plate portion of bracket and anchor or bolt wall plate through drywall to supporting steel plate. Locate brackets at not more than 5'-0" o.c. unless otherwise shown; General Contractor shall coordinate.
  3. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets.
  4. Longitudinal members shall be parallel with each other and with floor surface or shape of stair to a tolerance of 1/8" in 10'-0" linear feet. Center line of members within each run of railing shall be in the plane.
  5. For steel pipe posts where indicated, anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized steel pipe, not less than six (6) inches long and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2" greater than outside diameter of the inserted pipe. Provide steel plate closure secure to bottom of sleeve and of width and length not less than one (1) inch greater than outside diameter of sleeve. After posts have been inserted into

sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with non-shrink, non-ferrous grout. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to post. Posts shall be set plumb within 1/8" vertical tolerance.

6. Steel pipe handrails shall be capable of resisting a two hundred (200) lb. force applied to rail from any direction and a uniformly distributed load of fifty (50) lbs. per linear foot applied downward or horizontally, loads not to act simultaneously.

C. Miscellaneous Light Steel Framing

1. Light steel framing, bracing, supports, framing, clip angles, shelf angles, plates, etc., shall be of such shapes and sizes as indicated on the drawings and details or as required to suit the condition and shall be provided with all necessary supports and reinforcing such as hangers, braces, struts, clip angles, anchors, bolts, nuts, welds, etc., as required to properly support and rigidly fasten and anchor same in place and to steel, concrete, masonry and all other connecting and adjoining work.
2. All light steel framing steel shall be furnished and erected in accordance with the applicable requirements of the "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" by the American Institute of Steel Construction and as specified herein.

- D. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Provide shapes and sizes for profiles shown. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.

- E. Corner Guards: Provide steel corner guards where shown. Unless otherwise indicated, use 4" x 4" x 1/4" steel angles to a height of four (4) feet above finished floor with 1-1/4" x 8 1/4" bent steel strap anchors welded to backs of angles at each end and approximately sixteen (16) inches o.c. Set and adjust guards to finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

- F. Steel Diamond Plate Wall Protection with Steel Corner Guards: Coordinate with drawings for locations.

G. Sleeves in Concrete Walls and Slabs

1. Sleeves through concrete walls shall be of Schedule 40 steel pipe with i.d. two (2) inches larger than o.d. of pipe or conduit (including insulation, if any) to be accommodated. Sleeves shall project one-half (1/2) inch on each side of finished wall. Provide rectangular one-quarter (1/4) inch steel plate collar at center, continuously welded to the perimeter of the sleeve, and six (6) inches wider than the o.d.
2. Slots in slabs shall be 12 gauge steel sheet, galvanized, of dimensions indicated, with strap anchors welded in place not more than twelve (12) inches on centers.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where miscellaneous metal is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.2 ERECTION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.
- B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- C. Fitting Connections: Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance, and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- E. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- F. Field Touch-Up of Galvanized Surfaces: Touch-up shop applied galvanized coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use galvanizing repair coating specified herein for galvanized surfaces.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 062000

### CARPENTRY

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the carpentry work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Blocking and miscellaneous wood, including plywood wall lining for telephone and electric closets.
  - 2. Rough hardware.
  - 3. Installation only of finish hardware.
  - 4. Installation only of doors and hollow metal frames.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Architectural woodwork - Section 064023.
- B. Steel doors and frames - Section 081113.
- C. Wood doors - Section 081416.
- D. Door hardware - Section 087100.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 20.
- B. Plywood Standard: Comply with PS 1 and American Plywood Assoc. (APA).
- C. Shop fabricate carpentry work to the extent feasible and where shop fabrication will result in better workmanship than feasible for on-site fabrication.
- D. Grade Marks: Identify lumber and plywood by official grade mark.
  - 1. Lumber: Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency certified by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, mill number or name, grade of

lumber, species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded where applicable, and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.

a. MC-15 or KD: Maximum of fifteen (15) percent moisture content.

E. Installation of doors, frames and hardware shall conform to the minimum standards of "Installation Guides for Doors and Hardware" of the Door and Hardware Institute.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pressure Treatment: Include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of salts retained and conformance with applicable standards.

B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with governing ordinances and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver carpentry materials to the site ready to use with each piece of lumber clearly marked as to grade, type and mill, and place in an area protected from the elements.

B. Deliver rough hardware in sealed kegs and/or other containers which shall bear labels as to type and kind.

C. Pile lumber for rough usage, when delivered to the site in stacks to insure drainage and with a minimum clearance of six (6) inches above grade. Cover stacks with tarpaulins or other watertight coverings. Store grounds and similar small sized lumber inside the building as soon as possible after delivery.

D. Do not store seasoned lumber in wet or damp portions of the building.

E. Protect fire retardant treated materials against high humidity and moisture during storage and erection.

F. Remove delivered materials which do not conform to specified grading rules or are otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.

G. All items specified in Section 087100 of this specification entitled "Finish Hardware" shall be received, accounted for, stored and applied under this Section.

H. Hardware shall be sorted and stored in space assigned by Contractor and shall be kept at all times under lock and key. The safety and preservation of all items delivered will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Installer must examine the substrates and supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with the installation until

unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer and the Architect.

- B. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD MATERIAL

#### A. General

1. All wood shall be sound, flat, straight, well seasoned, thoroughly dry and free from all defects. Warped or twisted wood shall not be used.
2. For miscellaneous wood blocking, grounds, furring as required, use Utility Grade Coastal Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, free from knots, shakes, rot or other defects, straight, square edges and straight grain, air seasoned with maximum moisture content of nineteen (19) percent. Wood shall be S4S, S-Dry, complying with PS-20.
3. For closet shelving, provide 3/4" thick A-A INT-APA plywood with 1/4" thick hardwood edges, fire retardant treated as specified herein.
4. Plywood and rough carpentry for telephone and electric closets, provide 3/4" thick C-D EXT-APA plywood, fire retardant treated as specified herein.

#### B. Wood Treatment

1. All interior wood material specified herein shall be fire retardant treated to comply with the AWP standard U1 to achieve a flame spread rating of not more than 25 (UL Class "FR-S") when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 or ASTM E 84. The fire-retardant chemicals used to treat the lumber must comply with FR-1 of AWP Standard P49 and be free of halogens, sulfates and ammonium phosphate.
  - a. After treatment, kiln dry to a moisture content of fifteen (15) percent; if wood is to be painted or finished, kiln dry to a moisture content of twelve (12) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Dricon" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or approved equal. Provide UL approved identification on treated materials.
2. For exterior blocking, roofing and sheet metal, pressure treat wood with copper azole, Type B (CA-B); ammoniacal copper quat (ACQ) or similar preservative product that contains no arsenic or chromium. Preservative shall comply with AWP Standard U1, (.25 lbs./cubic foot of chemical in wood).
  - a. After treatment, kiln dry to a maximum moisture content of fifteen (15) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Wolmanized Natural Select" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or approved equal.

3. Treated wood which is cut or otherwise damaged shall be further treated in accordance with the AWWPA Standard M-4.

## 2.2 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Hot-dipped galvanized or Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails: Common steel wire, untreated for interior work as per ASTM F 1667.
- C. Bolts: Standard mild steel, square head machine bolts with square nuts and malleable iron or steel plate washers or carriage bolts with square nuts and cut washers conforming to the following:
  1. Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A.
  2. Nuts: ASTM A 563.
  3. Lag Screws and Bolts: ASME B 18.2.1.
- D. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2; use stainless steel for treated woods and exterior use.
- E. Wood Screws: ASME B 18.6.1.
- F. Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Standard expansion-shield self-drilling type concrete anchors where so shown or noted on the drawings, or where approved by the Architect.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where carpentry is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. Hardware shall be carefully fitted and securely attached, in accordance with these specifications and the instructions of the various manufacturers as per the submitted and approved package.



- B. Unless otherwise noted, mount hardware units at heights established in Section 081113.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hair-line joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.
- G. All keys used shall be construction keys which are to be tagged with fiber discs as approved, clearly labeled with identifying inscriptions and then neatly arranged in a temporary cabinet. All construction keys shall be returned to the Owner.
- H. All door and hardware keying and security access requirements shall be coordinated directly with the Owner, with all correspondence and final details relayed to the Architect.
- I. Adjusting and Cleaning
  - 1. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation and function of every unit. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite type if no other recommended). Replace units which cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
  - 2. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make a final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean and re-lubricate operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND FRAMES

#### A. Preparation

- 1. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
- 2. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
3. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

B. Installation

1. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
  - a. Install frames in accordance with ANSI 250.11-20001, Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.
  - b. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
  - c. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  - d. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
  - e. Frames set in masonry walls shall have door silencers installed in frames before grouting.
  - f. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
  - g. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
3. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
  - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
4. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames conforming to the requirements of Section 072100, "Thermal Insulation."

5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar; refer to Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of frames in masonry walls.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
8. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
9. Installation Tolerances: Adjust steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the tolerance given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.
10. Steel Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames to the tolerances given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.
  - a. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
11. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing" and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.
  - a. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c., and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

C. Wood Doors

1. Condition doors to average prevailing humidity in installation area prior to hanging.
2. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fit door to frames and machine for hardware to whatever extent not previously worked at factory as required for proper fit and uniform clearance at each edge.
4. Clearances: Install doors to meet clearance requirements specified in Section 081416.
5. Fire-Rated Doors: Install in corresponding fire-rated frames in accordance with the requirements of NFPA No. 80. Provide clearances complying with the limitations of the authority having jurisdiction.

- D. Adjustments: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items just prior to final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including doors or frames which are warped, bowed or otherwise unacceptable.

### 3.4 BLOCKING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

#### A. General

1. Erect rough carpentry true to line, levels and dimensions required; squared, aligned, plumbed, and securely fastened in place.
2. Shim where required to true up furring, blocking and the like. Use wood or metal shims only.
3. Do all cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping of other work as required to secure work in place and to perform the work included herein. Do all the cutting and fitting of carpentry work, for the work of other trades as required.

#### B. Blocking and Miscellaneous Wood

1. Furnish and install all wood grounds, furring, blocking, curbs, bucks, nailers, etc., that may be necessary and required in connection with the carpentry and with the work described for any other trades and including required carpentry for electrical fixtures. All blocking and nailers shall be continuous wherever required, whether or not so indicated.
2. Blocking shall be as required for the proper installation of the finished work and for items in mechanical sections as required. Blocking, edgings, stops, nailing strips, etc., shall be continuous, unless distinctly noted otherwise. Provide blocking as required to install all equipment. Provide blocking and nailers where shown or required to fasten interior sheet metal work.
3. Fastening for wood grounds, furring and blocking shall be of metal and of type and spacing as best suited to conditions. Hardened steel nails, expansion screws, toggle bolts, self-clinching nails, metal plugs, inserts or similar fastenings shall be used, of suitable type and size to draw the members into place and securely hold same.

#### C. Rough Lumber for Roofing and Sheet Metal

1. Furnish and install all wood nailing strips and wood blocking required in connection with respective types of roofing, fans, flashings, and sheet metal work, using preservative treated wood as herein before specified.
2. Wood blocking shall be of sizes and shapes as indicated on the drawings and/or designed for the reception of curb flashings for roof ventilators and similar items.
3. All nailing strips and blocking shall be carried out in accordance with the printed installation instructions, and/or recommendations of the accepted manufacturer of the roofing materials, and in coordination and cooperation with the sheet metal work trades.

4. All blocking and nailing strips shall be firmly secured in place using counter bored bolt and nut fastenings or secured by any other proposed flush surfaced fastenings.
5. Wood nailing strips or blocking required to be embedded in concrete work shall be furnished in time due for placing, prior to start of concrete operations. Locations and spacings of nailing strips or blocking shall be performed in coordination with the concrete trades, as required for respective installations.

### 3.5 TELEPHONE AND ELECTRIC EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BOARDS

- A. Furnish and install 3/4" thick plywood panels to the walls of the telephone and electric equipment rooms in accordance with the requirements of the local utility company.
- B. Secure to wall using proper devices for substrates encountered, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c., maximum around the edges, 1-1/2" from corners, and in three (3) rows of three (3) each in the field. Recess fastening devices flush with the plywood surface. Adjacent panels shall be butted with 1/16" space between without lapping.

### 3.6 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Securely fasten rough carpentry together. Nail, spike, lag screw or bolt as required by conditions encountered in the field and the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide rough or framing hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips, inserts, miscellaneous fastenings, and similar items of the best quality and of the proper size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner.
- C. Secure rough carpentry to masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other acceptable manner, with fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Secure woodwork to hollow masonry with toggle bolts spaced not more than sixteen (16) inches apart.
- D. Countersink bolts in nailers and other rough woodwork and include washers and nuts. Cut bolts off flush with surfaces and peen as may be required to receive finished work.
- E. Inserts to secure wood nailers to concrete shall be malleable iron threaded inserts with 3/8" diameter bolts of length to allow for countersinking. Locate at end of each nailer and at intervals not exceeding thirty (30) inches o.c.
- F. Furnish to the mason for building into the work or attaching the work which is to be built in, anchors, bolts, wall plates bolted to masonry, corrugated wall plugs, nailing blocks, etc., which are required for the proper fastening and installation for the work or other items as called for in this Section.
- G. Detailed instructions with sketches of necessary requirements, shall be given to the masonry trade showing the location and other details of such nailing devices.

### 3.7 CLEANING UP

- A. General: Keep the premises in a neat, safe and orderly condition at all times during execution of this portion of the work, free from accumulation of sawdust, cut-ends and debris.
- B. Sweeping
  - 1. At the end of each working day, or more often if necessary, thoroughly sweep all surfaces where refuse from this portion of the work has settled.
  - 2. Remove the refuse to the area of the job site set aside for its storage.
  - 3. Upon completion of this portion of the work, thoroughly broom clean all surfaces.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 064023

### ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the architectural woodwork as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Wood millwork and counters with wood veneers.
  - 2. Wood millwork and counters with plastic laminate finish.
  - 3. Hardware for architectural woodwork.
  - 4. Wood shelving.
  - 5. Wood framing and rough lumber as required for work of this Section.
  - 6. Wood grounds, blocking, nailers, furring as required for work of this Section.
  - 7. All rough hardware and fastenings for work of this Section.
  - 8. Drilling concrete and masonry, drilling and/or tapping metal work, as required, for the installation of work of this Section.
  - 9. Back painting as specified herein.
  - 10. Shop finish of work of this Section, except items indicated herein to be shop primed only.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Carpentry - Section 062000.
- B. Caulking between architectural woodwork and any wall, floor, or ceiling joints - Section 079200.
- C. Wood Doors - Section 081416.

##### 1.4 QUALITY STANDARDS

- A. The quality standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute, "Architectural Woodwork Standards" (AWS), 2nd Edition, dated July 1, 2016, shall apply to all workmanship, including materials and installation, for architectural woodwork, and by reference are made a part of this specification. All work shall conform to "Premium" grade requirements of the AWS unless otherwise modified herein.
- B. In the event of a dispute as to the quality grade (or grades), the Contractor shall call upon the Architectural Woodwork Institute for an inspection under AWI's Quality Certification Program which shall include a QCP Inspection and Report. The Contractor agrees to abide by the decision of this Report. The cost of said inspection and report shall be borne by the Contractor.
- C. Employ only tradesmen experienced in the fabrication and installation of architectural woodwork.
- D. Woodworking firm must be accredited by the AWI Quality Certification Program (QCP).

Riverhead Town Hall  
Riverhead, NY

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

### A. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings of all woodwork specified and indicated on the drawings. Shop drawings shall indicate room plans and elevations at 3/4" equals 1'-0" scale and typical construction details at 3" equals 1'-0" scale. Shop drawings shall indicate all materials, thicknesses, and finishes.
2. Shop drawings shall show all finish hardware, anchors, fastenings, and accessories.
3. Shop drawings shall show all jointing, joint treatment and butt jointing in veneers and plastic laminate.
4. Shop drawings for cabinet work must show centerline height and horizontal location of all required internal wall blocking.
5. Where architectural woodwork deviates from AWI standards noted herein, shop drawings must identify these deviations.

### B. Samples: Submit samples of each of the following items:

1. Plastic laminate, twelve (12) inches square, including a section of outside corner.
2. Transparent finish for each species of wood veneer laminated to particleboard, twelve (12) inches square, for each finish specified or shown.
3. Opaque finish wood veneer laminated to particleboard, twelve (12) inches square for each color, gloss and finish specified or shown.
4. Cabinet hardware.

## 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The work of this Section shall be provided by a firm having a minimum of five (5) years' experience on projects of similar size and quality to that specified and shown.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work of this Section with other appropriate Sections of the specifications to ensure proper scheduling for fabrication and installation of the work specified herein.
- B. Coordinate with partition and finish trades to ensure that proper provisions are made for the installation of the work specified herein.
- C. Verify all dimensions in the field prior to fabrication of all Architectural Woodwork to assure proper fit.

## 1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. All materials and work of this Section shall be protected from damage from time of shipment from shop to final acceptance of work. Cover, ventilate, and protect work of this Section from damage caused by weather, moisture, heat, staining, dirt, abrasions, any other causes which may adversely affect appearance or use, or which may cause deterioration of finish, warping, distortion, twisting, opening of joints and seams, delamination, loosening, etc., of work of this Section.
- B. Keep all finish carpentry, millwork, and cabinet work under cover both in transit and at the premises. Do not deliver any finish carpentry, millwork, or cabinet work before it is required for installation. Protect such work to avoid damage in transit, during erection and



after erection until acceptance of the building; use all such methods to provide the proper protection. Remove such protection when directed by the Architect.

- C. Deliver finish carpentry, millwork, and cabinet work in a dry stable condition; protect same against injury and dampness. Do not store or install finish carpentry, millwork, or cabinet work until after the concrete, masonry and plaster work are thoroughly dry.
- D. Damaged or defective items of work of this Section are subject to rejection and replacement with new by Contractor, at no cost to Owner.

## 1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Humidity Controls: The ambient relative humidity at the site, including both the storage and the installation areas, shall be maintained between 25% and 55% prior to delivery and through the life of the installation.
- B. Determine equilibrium moisture content and maintain required temperature and relative humidity as required for a tolerance of plus or minus one (1) percent of the specified optimum moisture content until woodwork receives specified finishes. Refer to "Guide to Wood Species Selection," AWI, for method of determining equilibrium moisture content values.
- C. Examination of Substrate and Conditions: The installer must examine the substrate and the conditions under which the work of this Section is to be performed and notify the Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- D. Areas to receive architectural woodwork must be fully enclosed with windows and/or curtain wall installed and glazed, exterior doors in place, HVAC systems operational, and temporary openings closed. Any plaster, wet grinding and concrete work shall be fully dry.
- E. Architectural woodwork shall be allowed to come to equilibrium on site for 7 days prior to installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BASIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wood Moisture Content: Provide kiln dried (KD) lumber with an average moisture content range of nine (9) to twelve (12) percent for exterior work and six (6) to eleven (11) percent for interior work.
- B. Measurements: Before proceeding with woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain field measurements, and verify all dimensions of shop drawing details as required for accurate fit.
- C. Compatibility of Grain and Color: Architect reserves the right to select materials for best compatibility between visually related members and veneers.
- D. Machine and sand woodwork to comply with requirements of Standards for specified grade.

Riverhead Town Hall  
Riverhead, NY

- E. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles and details shown. Rout or groove back of flat trim members, kerf backs of other wide flat members except plywood or veneered members.
- F. Miter joints by joining, splining, and gluing to comply with requirements for the specified grade.
- G. Inspect each piece of lumber and plywood or each unit of woodwork after drying; do not use twisted, warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged or defective wood.

## 2.2 GENERAL – MATERIALS

- A. Softwood lumber shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of American Lumber Standards Simplified Practice Recommendation R-16. Grades shall conform to the grading rules of the Association having jurisdiction and shall bear the official grade and trademark of the Inspection Bureau of the Association and a mark of mill identification.
- B. Framing and Rough Lumber: No. 1 KD grade Southern Pine or Dense Construction grade Douglas Fir, having extreme fiber in bending stress of at least 1700 psi, surfaced four sides (S4S). Provide fire retardant treatment meeting requirements of Section 062000.
- C. Grounds, Blocking, Nailers, Furring: Southern Pine, Douglas Fir or Sitka Spruce, grade to suit particular purpose and to be straight, square edged, straight grained, surfaced four sides (S4S), and which will retain nails and screws without splitting. Provide fire retardant treatment.
- D. Lumber: AWS Section 3 with the following requirements:
  - 1. Hardwood for Transparent Finish: Premium Grade, select species and cut to match adjoining veneers, unless otherwise shown or specified, and free from cat's eyes, bird's eyes, burls, curls or cross grains.
  - 2. Hardwood for Opaque Finish: Any hardwood which, when finished, will not show any grain, imperfection or other surface defects when used with the opaque finish specified.
- E. Plywood: AWS Section 4; veneer core, particleboard or plywood core unless otherwise specified, and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Hardwood: Premium Grade, face veneers as shown or specified.
  - 2. Particleboard: Premium Grade, fire retardant for wall paneling only equal to Duraflake FR and Duraflake for cabinets. Particleboard shall be certified to meet EPP CPA 3-08 formaldehyde emission limit of 0.18 ppm and contain no added formaldehyde resins.
  - 3. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): Conforming to ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 and ANSI MR10 moisture-resistant properties on 5/8" or thicker board. MDF shall be certified to meet EPP CPA 3-08 formaldehyde emission limit of 0.21 ppm and contain no added formaldehyde resins.
  - 4. Edges: Banded with hardwood in accordance with Premium Grade Standards.
- F. Veneers

1. Face Veneers for Transparent Finish: AWS Premium Grade, rift sliced, of species indicated. Veneer must be flitch matched, sequence matched, book matched, end matched and centered balanced.
2. Face Veneers for Opaque Finish: Any closed grain hardwood veneer that, when finished, will not show grain, imperfection or other surface defects when used with the opaque finish specified.

G. Finishing (Wood)

1. Transparent Finish
  - a. AWI Factory Finish System "Conversion Varnish, System 5, Transparent."
  - b. AWI Premium Grade.
  - c. Stain: As selected by the Architect.
  - d. Degree of Sheen: Dull satin.
  - e. Filled or Unfilled Finish.
2. Opaque Finish
  - a. AWI Factory Finish System "Conversion Varnish, System 5, Opaque."
  - b. AWI Premium Grade.
  - c. Degree of Sheen: Satin.
  - d. No grain to show.

2.3 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. Face Sheets: NEMA Publication LD3, Grade GP50, Type I, 0.05" thick, as manufactured by Formica, Nevamar, WilsonArt. Color, pattern and finish as selected by the Architect.
- B. Backing Sheets: Non-decorative, high-pressure plastic laminate, NEMA LD3, Grade BK20, 0.02" thick.
- C. Edges: Finish with plastic laminate to match face and applied before face sheets are applied, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.4 METAL

- A. Steel
  1. Structural Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36.
  2. Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets: Commercial quality, ASTM A 569, may be used for concealed parts only. Galvanize sheets for planters.
- B. Primer for Unexposed Metal: Zinc chromate primer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners
  1. Wood Screws: FS FF-S-111, type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.
  2. Nails: FS FF-N-105, type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.
  3. Anchors: Type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.
  4. Staples: Upholstery type staples of sufficient strength to hold fabric taut in place

Riverhead Town Hall  
Riverhead, NY

without sagging.

B. Adhesives

1. For Laminating Plastic Laminate Surfaces: Urea resin, Type II, as recommended by fabricator.
2. For All Other Uses: Polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion or other type as recommended by the fabricator.

## 2.6 CABINETS WITH PLASTIC LAMINATE FINISH

A. General

1. Fabricate all cabinetry and millwork to the "Premium Grade" standards of the AWS, Section 10.
2. Face construction of cabinets shall be "Flush Overlay."
3. Provide 3/4" thick doors, drawer fronts and fixed panels (including thickness of plastic) except where required to be thicker by Standards; and provide flush units.
4. Provide dust panels of 1/4" thick plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, except where located directly below countertops.
5. Exposed Edges: Plastic laminate matching exposed panel surfaces. Ease exposed edge of overlap sheet.

B. Plastic Laminate

1. Plastic Laminate for Horizontal Surfaces: 0.050" thick, general purpose type (high pressure).
2. Plastic Laminate for External Vertical Surfaces: 0.028" thick, general purpose type (high pressure).
3. Plastic Laminate for Post Forming: 0.042" thick, post forming (high pressure).
4. Plastic Laminate for Cabinet Linings: 0.020" thick, cabinet liner (high pressure).
5. Plastic Laminate for Concealed Panel Backing: 0.020" thick, backer type (high pressure).
6. Plastic Laminate Colors and Patterns: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard satin finish products.

C. Shop Assembly: All work shall be shop assembled. Work that is too large for entrance into the use area shall be fabricated in attachable sections with provisions for reconnection in the using space.

D. Material Thicknesses: See drawings for general material thicknesses. Minimum thickness of solid lumber for web frames, trim, bases, etc., shall be 3/4". Minimum thickness of plywood and particleboard shall be 3/4".

E. Sizes: See drawings for woodwork sizes required. The manufacturer shall check field dimensions and verify all openings and actual field conditions prior to fabrication of work.

F. Manufacturer is responsible for rigidity and structural stability.

## 2.7 PLASTIC LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Same as AWS grade required for cabinet work; plastic laminate finish.

B. Construction

1. Provide back-splash and end-splash, where detailed; top-mounted square butt joint, fully covered with matching plastic laminate, eased edges.
2. Exposed Counter Edges: Plastic laminate matching surface, except as otherwise indicated. Ease exposed edges of overlap sheet.
3. Cut openings for equipment to be installed. Comply with equipment manufacturer's requirements but provide internal corners of 1/8" minimum radius. Smooth saw cut and ease edges.
4. Seal cut edges of counter at openings for sinks and other "wet" equipment, using waterproofing compound recommended by plastic manufacturer and compatible with laminating adhesive.

2.8 BUILT-IN CABINETS, WOODWORK WITH WOOD VENEER FINISH

- A. Construction: Details of cabinet and woodwork construction shall conform to design as detailed on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with AWS Section 10, Premium Grade.
- B. Finishing: All work shall be factory pre-finished. No field finishing will be permitted, except minor retouching that is necessary after installation to leave work in perfect condition. Field touch-up shall be accomplished using the same finishes as originally applied at the factory. All finishes shall be free from runs, sags, and other visual defects. All wood shall be thoroughly hand smoothed and hand sanded to remove all traces of machine and tool marks. All steel or other metal components shall be deburred, thoroughly cleaned, and degreased prior to finishing. Requirements for surface preparation shall be in accordance with AWI Standards specified. Surfaces shall be finished as follows:
1. Wood veneers shall be as specified herein, flitches to be selected by Architect. Veneer shall be minimum 1/28" thick.
  2. All wood veneer surfaces shall be given transparent finish as specified herein.
  3. Backing Veneer: Provide backing veneer, of same thickness and strength as face veneer for balanced construction, where plywood surface not exposed, not semi-exposed, or not to be finished. Note that interior surface of cabinets, closets, are to be finished.
- C. Edge Banding: All visible edges of case and body members fabricated from plywood shall be banded. Transparent finished wood veneer panels shall be banded with wood species to match face veneers.

2.9 HARDWARE

- A. Architectural Woodwork Hardware: Provide the following items, or their approved equal, as required:
1. Hinges: Hafele concealed hinges.
  2. Catches: Magnetic; top and bottom.
  3. Pulls: Selected by the Architect.
  4. Locks: Directed by the Architect.
  5. Drawer Slides: Accuride, Model 7434, full extension, 100 lb. capacity.
  6. Shelf Supports: Pin and grommet system equal to No. 282.01.701 pin and 282.50.704 grommet made by Hafele.
  7. Finish: Satin Stainless Steel.

Riverhead Town Hall  
Riverhead, NY

- B. Closet Hardware: Oval wardrobe rails, chrome plated steel with center bracket and wall support brackets made by Hafele or approved equal.

## 2.10 FABRICATION – GENERAL

- A. Provide lumber framing for architectural woodwork, complete with all bracing and fastening devices as required for a rigid installation, and as required to sustain the imposed loads.
- B. Do all fabrication from field measurement with provision for scribing as required to meet built-in conditions.
- C. Coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other trades.
- D. Fabricate units in largest practicable sections. Assemble in the shop for trial fit, disassemble for shipment and reassemble with concealed fasteners.
- E. Maintain relative humidity and temperature during fabrication, storage and finishing operations matching that of the areas of installation.
- F. Details indicate the required type and quality of construction. Modifications to conform to manufacturer's standards will be considered provided that they comply with the Contract Documents and maintain the profiles shown, subject to acceptance by the Architect.
- G. Reinforcing shown is minimum. Provide additional reinforcing as required to ensure a rigid assembly. Exposed surfaces shall be free from dents, tool marks, warpage, buckle, glue and open joints, or other defects affecting serviceability or appearance.
- H. Accurately fit all joints, corners, and miters. Conceal all fasteners. Make threaded connections up tight so that threads are entirely concealed.
- I. Factory finish all items where possible. Defer final touch-up, cleaning and polishing until after delivery and installation.
- J. Comply with AWI, Premium Grade, for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, back priming and similar preparations for the finishing of architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
- K. Prepare all countersunk wood screw attachments for wood plugs. Wood plugs shall match surrounding species and grain direction; putty filling is not acceptable.

## 2.11 FABRICATION - SPECIFIC ITEMS

- A. Millwork
  - 1. Include all preparations for mechanical, electrical, telephone and plumbing work required.
  - 2. Provide cabinet hardware for millwork as shown.
  - 3. Provide dust panels in body webs and between drawer units.
  - 4. Provide wood veneers for exposed surfaces as specified herein before.
  - 5. Hollow core doors will not be permitted.
  - 6. Provide matching veneers for edge treatments of case body members where

Riverhead Town Hall  
Riverhead, NY

transparent finishes are indicated or specified.

7. Provide drawers with slides as specified. Drawers shall not rest on web body frames.
8. Provide wood veneers for transparent finish, of matching and continuing grain, for drawer and door edges.

B. Closet and Storage Shelving

1. Provide closet and storage shelving in accordance with AWS, Custom Grade, unless otherwise shown or specified.
2. Exposed edges shall have hardwood edge bands.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where architectural woodwork is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.2 FRAMING

- A. Use specified framing lumber, sizes and spacing as indicated on drawings and as required to support loads.
- B. Framing shall be cut square on bearings, closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, rigidly secured in place at bearings and connection with nails, lag screws and/or bolts as required by conditions.

### 3.3 GROUNDS, BLOCKING, NAILERS AND FURRING

- A. Provide all wood grounds, blocking, nailers, furring, and the like for work of this Section, where shown and where required, dressed to size indicated or required to suit the condition. Install grounds, blocking, nailers, furring, etc., rigidly, in proper alignment, trued with a long straight edge.

### 3.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Provide all rough hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips and similar items. Hardware shall be of the proper size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner. Use galvanized hardware at exterior walls, and at other locations where subject to moisture or where water will be present.
- B. Secure wood to concrete and to solid masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other approved manner, to steel with countersunk bolts, to hollow masonry and to drywall with heavy duty countersunk toggle bolts. Space fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Hardened cut nails, power-driven fastenings, or other suitable devices may be used where approved by the Architect.
- C. Connections and fastenings shall be made in such manner as will compensate for swelling and shrinkage and shall permit the work to remain permanently in place without any splitting or opening of joints.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF CABINET FINISH HARDWARE

- A. All items of finish hardware furnished under this Section shall be carefully fitted and secured in place as part of the work of this Section. Locations and positioning of hardware shall be subject to the Architect's approval. Care shall be taken not to mar or damage hardware, or other work. Install doors plumb and true. Hardware shall be fitted to assure operation without forcing.
- B. After preliminary fitting of hardware, the Contractor shall remove trim for painting and finishing work; after which he shall reinstall the hardware in a permanent manner.
- C. Upon completion of the work, before final acceptance of the building by the Owner, the Contractor shall, in the presence of the Architect, show that all hardware is in satisfactory working order; fit all keys in their respective locks and, upon acceptance of the work, shall tag and deliver all keys to the Architect and Owner.
- D. When directed by the Owner, at any time during the first year after the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the building and adjust and refit the work and hardware and leave such items in satisfactory working order.

### 3.6 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Wall anchorage and general installation procedures for cabinetry work shall conform to AWS Section 10, Article entitled "EXECUTION," Sub-Article 6.1, with all related sub-paragraphs.
- B. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including countertops), and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining surfaces, 1/8" maximum offset in revealed adjoining surfaces.
- C. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation.

### 3.7 CLOSET AND STORAGE SHELVING

- A. Provide closet and storage shelving at the locations shown. Provide hang rods where shown. Set adjustable center hangers.

### 3.8 CABINET WORK AND MILLWORK

- A. General
  - 1. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute specified herein and to the drawings.
  - 2. Cabinet work and millwork shall be performed by experienced cabinet work and millwork company, having craftsmen skilled in their trade.
  - 3. Fabricate all cabinet work and millwork completely in the shop, in complete and/or as

Riverhead Town Hall  
Riverhead, NY



large units as practical, leaving only fitting, assembly, installation and a minimum of fabrication and finishing to be done at the building. Assembled work shall be rigidly secured and permanently fastened together with concealed fasteners.

4. Afford Architect every facility for inspection of work at shop or mill at such times as the Architect may select.
5. As far as practicable, use concealed fastenings for joining and assembling the work. Where this is impossible, the means of securing shall be placed in inconspicuous places and methods of joining and assembling submitted for Architect's approval prior to fabrication.
6. Mill all finish wood accurately to detail, with clean cut moldings, profiles, and lines, machined, sanded smooth, housed, jointed, blocked, put together in the best manner, with provision for swelling and shrinkage, and to assure the work remaining in place without warping, splitting or opening of joints.
7. Cut trim to dimensions and profiles shown, from solid stock.
8. Make all trim and the like in single lengths wherever possible; joints mitered, glued, and splined. Continuous members shall have tight flush joints, doweled, or splined and glued.
9. Make all joints hairline tight, fitted accurately and joined with hardwood splines or dowels, glued together, or by other method approved by Architect. Use screws, not nails, for fastenings.
10. Gluing shall, where practicable, be by the hot plate press method and glued surfaces shall be in close contact throughout. Glue stains on finished work will not be permitted.
11. Cover surface fastenings, where permitted, with matching wood plugs or wood putty. Finish exposed edges of plywood with matching solid stock. Lock miter external corners: tongue and groove internal corners to allow for contraction and expansion.
12. Machine sand with grain, finish with hand sanding, leave exposed surfaces free from machine or tool marks that will show through the finish.
13. Work which adjoins drywall, concrete, or other finish shall be fitted and scribed in a careful manner and ample allowance shall be given for cutting and scribing.
14. Erect work true to lines, levels and dimensions, square, aligned and plumb, securely and rigidly fastened in place.

B. Cabinet Work: Provide all items of cabinet work indicated on drawings and as herein specified.

1. Tops, sides, backs, bottoms, dividers, shelves, fronts, doors, and drawer fronts shall be of plywood or flakeboard core, with the specified wood veneer or plastic laminate as indicated on drawings.
2. Drawer sides and backs shall be 1/2" thick solid clear selected white birch, suitable for clear finish. Drawer bottom shall be 3/8" thick plywood with clear selected white birch veneers, suitable for clear finish.
3. Cabinet doors and drawers shall be flush mounted.
4. Adjustable shelves in cabinets shall have grommets spaced 2" o.c.
5. Fixed shelves shall be dadoed into side supports and glued.
6. Shelves shall be 3/4" thick for spans up to 30"; for spans in excess of 30" to 48" shelves shall be 1" thick.
7. All cabinets shall have closed top, sides, bottom, and back with veneers to match face work. Cabinets to fit accurately into indicated locations; scribe moldings permitted only where indicated.
8. Countertops, counters, counter fronts, shelves, etc., indicated on drawings to have plastic laminate, shall have plastic laminate shop applied to 3/4" thick core, with plastic laminate backing sheet on underside or back of countertops, counters and

shelves. Plastic laminate shall be pressure laminated to core with laminate at external corners. Provide concealed wood framing to support plastic laminate counters, securely fastened to wall and to underside of counters.

- C. Countertops shall be installed to support a minimum concentrated live load of 150 lbs. acting downward at mid span at outer edge of counter without causing deformation and damage.

### 3.9 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. General: All painting and finishing work of this Section shall be shop applied, unless otherwise noted, as specified below. All painting and finishing shall match approved samples. Field finish painting, where specified below, shall be by painting Subcontractor, as specified for in Painting Section.
- B. Back-Painting: All work of this Section in contact with concrete or masonry or other moisture areas and all concealed surfaces of cabinet and millwork, shall be back- painted with one (1) coat of oil-based paint prior to installation, shop applied where practicable.
- C. Field Touch-Up: Field touch-up shall be the responsibility of the installing Subcontractor and shall include the filling and touch-up of exposed job made nail or screw holes, refinishing of raw surfaces resulting from job fitting, repair of job inflicted scratches and mars, and final cleaning up of the finished surfaces.

### 3.10 CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean Up: At regular intervals during the course of the work, all debris and excess material shall be cleaned up and removed from the site. Upon completion of installation, clean all spaces of debris caused by woodwork installation.
- B. Protection: Protect all woodwork from marring, defacement or other damage until final completion and acceptance of the project by the Owner. Repair or replace all defective units prior to final inspection as directed by the Architect. Any units that cannot be satisfactorily repaired in the opinion of the Architect shall be replaced with new units of same original design, at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 078413

### FIRESTOPS AND SMOKESEALS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the firestops and smoke seals as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
  - 2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
  - 3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
  - 4. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
  - 5. Penetrations at each floor level in shafts and/or stairwells.
  - 6. Construction joints, including those between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Cast-in-place concrete - Section 033000..
- B. Joint sealers - Section 079200.
- C. Drywall - Section 092900.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM E 814 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops."
- B. UL 1479, UBC 7-5 (Both are same as A. above).
- C. ASTM E 119 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials."
- D. UL 263, UBC 7-1 (Both are same as C. above).
- E. UL 2079 "Tests For Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems."
- F. ASTM E 1399 "Test For Dynamic Movement Conditions."
- G. ASTM E 1966 (Same as E. above).
- H. ASTM G 21 "Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi."
- I. Test Requirements: ASTM E 2307, "Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus."
- J. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Firestops."
- K. Published Through-Penetration Systems by recognized independent testing agencies.
  - 1. UL Fire Resistance Directory, Volume II of current year.
  - 2. Warnock Hersey Certification Listings, current year.
  - 3. Omega Point Laboratories, current year.
- L. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product literature for each type of firestop material to be installed. Literature shall indicate product characteristics, typical uses, performance, limitation criteria, test data and indication that products comply with specified requirements.
- B. Submit shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspection agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
  - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, for proposed UL listed (or equal) firestop and smoke seal assembly required for the Project.

- C. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit MSDS for each firestop product.
- D. Submit qualifications of firestop installer, including letter from firestop manufacturer of products proposed to be installed, wherein manufacturer approves or recognizes as trained/ or certifies installer for installation of that manufacturer's products.
- E. Engineering Judgment: For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire and the passage of smoke and other gases.
- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.
- C. Firestopping materials shall conform to Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building code and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. The F-rating must be a minimum of one (1) hour, but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated. T-rating, when required by code authority, shall be based on measurement of the temperature rise on the penetrating item(s). The fire test shall be conducted with a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inches of water column.
  - 1. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
    - a. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
    - b. T-Rating: When penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
    - c. W-Rating: Class 1 rating in accordance with water leakage test per UL 1479.
  - 2. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
    - a. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. Firestopping products shall be asbestos free and free of any PCBs.
- E. Do not use any product containing solvents or that requires hazardous waste disposal.
- F. Do not use firestop products which after curing, dissolve in water.

- G. Do not use firestop products that contain ceramic fibers.
- H. Firestopping Installer Qualifications: Firestop application shall be performed by a single firestopping contractor who specializes in the installation of firestop systems, whose personnel to be utilized have received specific training and certification or approval from the proposed respective firestop manufacturer, and firestop installer shall have a minimum of three years experience (under present company name) installing firestop systems of the type herein specified.
- I. Mock-Up: Prepare job site mock-ups of each typical Firestop System proposed for use in the project. Approved mock-ups will be left in place as part of the finished project and will constitute the quality standard for the remaining work.
- J. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
  - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- K. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of less than or equal to 1 as determined by ASTM G 21.
- L. Firestopping Materials are either "cast-in-place" (integral with concrete placement) or "post-installed." Provide cast-in-place firestop devices prior to concrete placement.
- M. Firestop systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions or assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the Structural Engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with manufacturer's name, product identification, lot numbers, UL or Warnock Hersey labels, and mixing and installation instructions, as applicable.
- B. Store materials in the original, unopened containers or packages, and under conditions recommended by manufacturer.
- C. All firestop materials shall be installed prior to expiration of shelf life.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work
- B. Do not use materials that contain solvents, show sign of damage or are beyond their shelf life.

- C. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths as needed to prevent firestopping products from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.
- D. Conform to ventilation requirements if required by manufacturer's installation instructions or Material Safety Data Sheet.
- E. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop products when temperatures are in excess or below the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Schedule installation of firestop products after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- G. Coordinate this work as required with work of other trades.

#### 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.
- B. Sequence: Perform work of this and other sections in proper sequence to prevent damage to the firestop systems and to ensure that their installation will occur prior to enclosing or concealing work.
- C. Install all firestop systems after voids and joints are prepared sufficiently to accept the applicable firestop system.
- D. Do not cover firestop systems until they have been properly inspected and accepted by the authority having jurisdiction.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Tremco
  - 2. Bio-Fireshield
  - 3. 3M
  - 4. Specified Technologies Inc.
  - 5. U.S. Gypsum Co.
  - 6. Nelson
  - 7. Hilti, Inc.
  - 8. Grace Flame Safe

## 2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:
    - a. Semirefractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fire-rated form board.
    - d. Joint fillers for joint sealants.
  - 2. Temporary forming materials.
  - 3. Substrate primers.
  - 4. Collars.
  - 5. Steel sleeves.
- C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.
- D. Smoke seals at top of partitions shall be flexible to allow for partition deflection.
- E. Polypropylene Sleeves (PP) (for cast-in device options)

## 2.3 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.
- B. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, Intumescent, latex formulation.
- C. Intumescent Putty: Non-hardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- D. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum or polyethylene foil on one side.
- E. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E 136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E 84.



- F. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- G. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- H. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.
- I. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant of grade indicated below:
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a non-slumping/gunnable sealant, unless firestop system limits use to non-sag grade for both opening conditions.
- J. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic or polypropylene sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- K. Fire Rated Cable Management Devices: Factory-assembled round metallic sleeve device for use with cable penetrations, containing an integrated smoke seal fabric membrane that can be opened and closed for re-penetration.
- L. Drop-In Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use with combustible or noncombustible penetrants in cored holes within concrete floors. Device shall consist of galvanized steel sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete floor, and neoprene gasket.
- M. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- N. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- O. Blocks/Plugs: Intumescent flexible block/plug suitable for reuse in re-penetration of openings. Blocks shall allow up to 12" of unreinforced annular space.

#### 2.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.
  - 1. Sealant Colors: Color of exposed joint sealants as selected by the Architect.

- B. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
    - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 33 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 66 percent movement.
  - C. Multi-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
    - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.
  - D. Single-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.
- 2.5 MINERAL FIBER/CERAMIC WOOL NON-COMBUSTIBLE INSULATION (FIRE SAFING)
- A. Provide min. 4 pcf Thermafiber as manufactured by Thermafiber Co., min. 4 pcf FBX Safing Insulation as manufactured by Fibrex, or approved equal to suit conditions and to comply with fire resistance and firestop manufacturer's requirements.
  - B. Material shall be classified non-combustible per ASTM E 119.
- 2.6 MIXING
- A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
  2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

### 3.3 CONDITIONS REQUIRING FIRESTOPPING

#### A. Interior Walls and Partitions

1. Construction joints between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above, shall be firestopped.
2. Firestop system installed shall have been tested by either UL or Omega Point, including exposure to hose stream test and including for use with steel fluted deck floor assemblies.
3. Firestop system used shall allow for deflection of floor above.

#### B. Penetrations

1. Penetrations include conduit, cable, wire, pipe, duct, or other elements which pass through one or both outer surfaces of a fire rated floor, wall, or partition.
2. Except for floors on grade, where a penetration occurs through a structural floor or roof and a space would otherwise remain open between the surfaces of the penetration and the edge of the adjoining structural floor or roof, provide firestopping to fill such spaces in accordance with ASTM E 814.
3. These requirements for penetrations shall apply whether or not sleeves have been provided, and whether or not penetrations are to be equipped with escutcheons or other trim. If penetrations are sleeved, firestop annular space, if any, between sleeve and wall of opening.

- C. Provide firestopping to fill miscellaneous voids and openings in fire rated construction in a manner essentially the same as specified herein before.

### 3.4 INSTALLING THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

- A. General: Comply with the through penetrations firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

- B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for through penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.5 INSTALLING FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire resistance rating required.
- C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.
- D. Tool no sag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

### 3.6 INSTALLING FIRESAFING INSULATION

- A. Install fire safing insulation utilizing welded or screw applied galvanized steel impaling pins and retaining clips; space clips or pins 24" o.c. maximum.
- B. Completely fill voids in areas where safing insulation is required. At spandrel conditions/floor edges, depth of insulation top to bottom shall be at least four (4) inches.
- C. Cover top of all safing insulation with firestop sealant or spray.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting agency employed and paid by the Owner will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.
- B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor, Owner and Architect.
- C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.
- D. Where deficiencies are found, Contractor must repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which openings and joints occur.
- B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to product firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 079200

### JOINT SEALERS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the joint sealers work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Exterior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work.
  - 2. Interior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work, including caulking to fill between architectural woodwork and any wall, floor and/or ceiling imperfections.
  - 3. Control and expansion joints in walls.
  - 4. Joints at wall penetrations.
  - 5. Joints between items of equipment and other construction.
  - 6. All other joints required to be sealed to provide a positive barrier against penetration of air and moisture.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Architectural Woodwork 064023
- B. Firestop sealants – Section 078413.
- C. Sealant at metal to metal aluminum components - Section 084413.
- D. Glazing sealants - Section 088000.
- E. Sealant within drywall construction - Section 092900.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Installers: Use only personnel who are thoroughly familiar, skilled and specially trained in the techniques of sealant work, and who are completely familiar with the published recommendations of the sealant manufacturer.
- B. Pre-Construction Field Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 794 and C 1521 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.
- C. Perform testing per ASTM C 1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work shall start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Architect and he has given his written approval to proceed with the work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all joint conditions, indicating relation of adjacent materials, all sealant materials (sealant, bond breakers, backing, primers, etc.), and method of installation.
  - 1. Submit joint sizing calculations certifying that movement capability of sealant is not being exceeded.
- B. Samples: Submit the following:
  - 1. Color samples of sealants, submit physical samples (not color chart).
  - 2. Sealant bond breaker and joint backing.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information and installation instructions for:
  - 1. Sealant materials, indicating that material meets standards specified herein.
  - 2. Backing rods.
- D. Submit manufacturer's certification as required by Article 1.6 herein.
- E. Submit results of testing required in Article 1.4 herein.

#### 1.6 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY AND CERTIFICATION

- A. Contractor shall require sealant manufacturer to review the Project joint conditions and details for this Section of the work. Contractor shall submit to the Architect written certification from the sealant manufacturer that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vaportight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

## 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature: Install all work of this Section when air temperature is above forty (40) degrees F. and below eighty (80) degrees F., unless manufacturer submits written instructions permitting sealant use outside of this temperature range.
- B. Moisture: Do not apply work of this Section on surfaces which are wet, damp, or have frost.

## 1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section, before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.
- C. Storage
  - 1. Store sealant materials and equipment under conditions recommended by their manufacturer.
  - 2. Do not use materials stored for a period of time exceeding the maximum recommended shelf life of the material.
  - 3. Material shall be stored in unopened containers with manufacturers' name, batch number and date when shelf life expires.

## 1.9 GUARANTEE

- A. Provide a written, notarized guarantee from the manufacturer stating that the applied sealants shall show no material failure for a period of ten (10) years.
- B. Contractor to provide a written, notarized, guarantee stating that the applied sealants shall show no failure due to improper installation for a period of five (5) years.
- C. Guarantee shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner and executed by an authorized individual.
- D. Include in guarantee provision, agreement to repair and/or replace, at Contractor's expense, sealant defects which develop during guarantee period, because of faulty labor and/or materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Exterior Wall Sealant: Provide one (1) part non-sag sealant equal to No. 790 or 795 made by Dow Corning, "Silpruf SCS 2000" or "LM SCS 2700" made by G.E., "Spectrem 1" or "Spectrem 3" made by Tremco or "Sonolastic 150" by Sonneborn conforming to the minimum standards of ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50.



- B. Interior Sealant: Provide a one (1) part acrylic based sealant conforming to ASTM C 834, equal to "AC-20+ Silicone" made by Pecora or equal made by Tremco.
- C. Colors: Colors selected from manufacturer's standard selection.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Back-Up Materials: Provide back-up materials and preformed joint fillers, non-staining, non-absorbent, compatible with sealant and primer, and of a resilient nature, equal to "HBR" made by Nomaco Inc. or approved equal, twenty-five (25) percent wider than joint width. Materials impregnated with oil, bitumen or similar materials shall not be used. Provide back-up materials only as recommended by sealant manufacturer in writing.
- B. Provide bond breakers, where required, of polyethylene tape as recommended by manufacturer of sealant.
- C. Provide primers recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each material to receive sealant. Note that each exterior joint must be primed prior to sealing.
- D. Provide solvent, cleaning agents and other accessory materials as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
- E. Materials shall be delivered to the job in sealed containers with manufacturer's original labels attached. Materials shall be used per manufacturer's printed instructions.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where joint sealers are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions required by this Project where more stringent installation requirements are specified herein, such requirements shall apply.
- B. Sample Section of Sealant
  - 1. During sealant installation work in exterior wall, the manufacturer of sealant shall send his representative to the site, under whose supervision a section of the wall (used as "control section") shall be completed for purposes of determining performance characteristics of sealant in joints. Architect shall be informed of time and place of such installation of control section.

2. Control section shall be installed according to specification given herein and shall not be considered as acceptable until written acceptance is provided by the Architect.
  3. Accepted control section shall be standard to which all other sealant work must conform.
- C. Supervision: The Contractor shall submit to the Architect written certification from the sealant manufacturer that the applicators have been instructed in the proper application of their materials. The Contractor shall use only skilled and experienced workmen for installation of sealant.
- D. Apply sealant under pressure with a hand or power actuated gun or other appropriate means. Gun shall have nozzle of proper size and provide sufficient pressure to completely fill joints as detailed. Neatly point or tool joint to provide the contour as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Preparation and Application
1. Thoroughly clean all joints, removing all foreign matter such as dust, oil, grease, water, surface dirt and frost. Sealant must be applied to the base surface. Previously applied film must be entirely removed.
  2. Stone, masonry and concrete surfaces to receive sealant shall be cleaned where necessary by grinding, water blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or combination of these methods as required to provide a clean, sound base surface for sealant adhesion.
    - a. Do not use any acid or other material which might stain surfaces.
    - b. Remove laitance by grinding or mechanical abrading.
    - c. Remove loose particles present or resulting from grinding, abrading, or blast cleaning by blowing out joints with compressed air, oil and water free, or vacuuming joints prior to application of primer or sealant.
  3. Clean non-porous surfaces such as metal and glass chemically. Remove protective coatings on metallic surfaces by solvent that leaves no residue and is compatible with sealant. Use solvent and wipe dry with clean, dry lint free paper towels. Do not allow solvent to air dry without wiping. Clean joint areas protected with masking tape or strippable films as above after removal of tape film.
  4. Do not seal joints until they are in compliance with drawings, or meet with the control section standard.
  5. Joint Size and Sealant Size: Joints to receive sealant shall be at least 1/4" wide. In joint 1/4" to 3/8" wide, sealant shall be 1/4" deep. In joints wider than 3/8" and up to 1" wide, sealant depth shall be one half the joint width. For joints wider than 1", sealant depth shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Depth of joint is defined as distance from outside face of joint to closest point of the filler.

6. Primer: Thoroughly clean joints and apply primer to all surfaces that will receive sealant. Apply primer on clean, dry surfaces, and prior to installation of joint backing. Completely wet both inner faces of the joint with primer. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape prior to priming. Apply primer with clean brush and only when temperature is above 45 deg. F.
7. Joint Backing: In joints where depth of joint exceeds required depth of sealant, install joint backing (after primer is dry) in joints to provide backing and proper joint shape for sealant. Proper shape for sealant is a very slight "hourglass" shape, with back and front face having slight concave curvature. Use special blunt T-shaped tool or roller to install joint backing to the proper and uniform depth required for the sealant. Joint backing shall be installed with approximately twenty-five (25) percent compressions. Do not stretch, twist, braid, puncture, or tear joint backing. Butt joint backing at intersections.
8. Bond Breaker: Install bond breaker smoothly over joint backing so that sealant adheres only to the sides of the joint and not backing.
9. Sealant Application: Apply sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's application manual and manufacturer's instructions, using hand guns or pressure equipment, on clean, dry, properly prepared substrates, completely filling joints to eliminate air pockets and voids. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape. Force sealant into joint in front of the tip of the "caulking gun" (not pulled after it) and force sealant against sides to make uniform contact with sides of joint and to prevent entrapped air or pulling of sealant off of sides. Fill sealant space solid with sealant.
10. Tooling: Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193. Finished joints shall be straight, uniform, smooth and neatly finished. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Neatly remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the work in a neat, clean condition.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 081113

### STEEL FRAMES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the steel frame work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Interior hollow metal door frames for fire-rated and unrated door openings.
  - 2. Preparation of metal door frames to receive finish hardware, including reinforcements, drilling and tapping, as necessary.
  - 3. Furnishing anchors for building into drywall.
  - 4. Factory prime painting of work of this Section.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Carpentry - Section 062000, for installation of doors and frames.
- B. Wood Doors - Section 081416.
- C. Finish Hardware - Section 087100.
- D. Glass and Glazing - Section 088000.
- E. Gypsum Drywall - Section 092900.
- F. Painting and Finishing - Section 099000.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing custom steel doors and frames similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain custom steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Rated Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
  - 1. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40" or less above the sill.
  - 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-protection-rated door assemblies except for size.
  - 3. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating as required by prevailing Building Code in 30 minutes of fire exposure.
  - 4. Fire rated assemblies must have UL approved label.
- E. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- F. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.
- G. Work of this Section must meet the minimum standards of ANSI 250.4 and SDI-100; where more stringent requirements are specified herein, such requirements shall apply.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, compliance with standards referenced herein, sound and fire-resistance ratings, and finishes for each type of door and frame specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, reinforcement for surface applied hardware, dimensions of profiles and hardware preparation, location and installation requirements of door and frame

hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessories.

- C. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.
  - 1. Coordinate glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.
- D. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies, submit certification of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that each door and frame assembly has been constructed to comply with design, materials, and construction equivalent to requirements for labeled construction.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames palletted, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Inspect doors and frames, on delivery, for damage. Minor damage may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are approved by Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames under cover at building site. Conform to the requirements of ANSI A 250-11-2001 for site storage unless more stringent requirements are noted herein. Place units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to permit air circulation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- C. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping in accordance with Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware suppliers. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware."
- D. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings in accordance with locations noted herein.

## 2.2 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- C. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping in accordance with Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware suppliers. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware."
- D. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings in accordance with locations noted herein.

## 2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide products manufactured by Steelcraft, Curries, Ceco Door Products, Fleming, Pioneer or approved equal meeting these specifications.

## 2.4 FRAMES

- A. Materials
  - 1. Frames for exterior openings shall be made of commercial grade cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Type B not less than 14 ga., and shall have a hot dipped galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A 924 and A 653 with A60 coating. The zinc-alloy coating shall be a dull matte surface treated for paint adhesion.
  - 2. Frames for interior openings shall be either commercial grade cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Type B or commercial grade hot-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1011, Commercial Steel, Type B. Metal thickness shall be not less than sixteen (16) ga. for frames in openings 4'-0" or less in width; not less than fourteen (14) ga. for frames in openings over 4'-0" in width.
- B. Design and Construction
  - 1. All frames shall be welded units with integral trim, of the sizes and shapes shown on approved shop drawings. Knock-down frames are not permitted.

2. All finished work shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths.
3. Jamb depths, trim, profile and backbends shall be as shown on drawings.
  - a. Frames at drywall partitions shall be formed with double return backbends to prevent cutting into drywall surface.
4. Welded frames shall have corners mitered and reinforced and faces of welded frames shall be continuously back welded full depth and width of frame conforming to NAAMM Standard HMMA-820; face joints shall be hairline.
5. Minimum depth of stops shall be 5/8".
6. Frames for multiple or special openings shall have mullion and/or rail members which are closed tubular shapes having no visible seams or joints. All joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth.
  - a. Mullions shall have 16 ga. internal steel stiffeners welded not less than 4" o.c.
7. Hardware Reinforcements
  - a. Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully-templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, frames shall have reinforcing plates.
  - b. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows (contractor shall provide larger and thicker plates as required to accommodate weight of door):
    - 1). Hinge and pivot reinforcements - seven (7) ga., 1-1/4" x 10" minimum size.
    - 2). Strike reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
    - 3). Flush bolt reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
    - 4). Closer reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
    - 5). Reinforcements for surface mounted hardware - twelve (12) gauge.
8. Floor Anchors
  - a. Provide adjustable floor anchors, providing not less than two (2) inch height adjustment.



- b. Minimum thickness of floor anchors shall be fourteen (14) gauge.
9. Jamb Anchors
- a. Frames for installation in masonry walls shall be provided with adjustable jamb anchors of the wire type. Anchors shall be not less than 0.156" diameter steel wire. The number of anchors provided on each jamb shall be as follows:
    - 1). Frames up to 7'-6" height - three (3) anchors.
    - 2). Frames 7'-6" to 8'-0" height - four (4) anchors.
    - 3). Frames over 8'-0" height - one (1) anchor for each 2'-0" or fraction thereof in height.
  - b. Frames for installation in stud partitions shall be provided with steel anchors of suitable design, not less than eighteen (18) gauge thickness, securely welded inside each jamb as follows:
    - 1). Frames up to 7'-6" height - four (4) anchors.
    - 2). Frames 7'-6" to 8'-0" height - five (5) anchors.
    - 3). Frames over 8'-0" height - five (5) anchors plus one additional for each 2'-0" or fraction thereof over 8'-0".
  - c. Frames to be anchored to previously placed concrete or masonry shall be provided with minimum 3/8" concealed bolts set into expansion shields or inserts at six (6) inches from top and bottom and twenty-four (24) inches o.c. Reinforce frames at anchor locations with sixteen (16) gauge sheet steel stiffeners welded to frame at each anchor.
10. Anchors in exterior frames and in masonry walls shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.
11. Frames for installation in masonry wall openings more than 4'-0" in width shall have an angle or channel stiffener factory welded into the head. Such stiffeners shall be not less than twelve (12) gauge steel and not longer than the opening width and shall not be used as lintels or load bearing members.
12. Dust cover boxes (or mortar guards) of not thinner than twenty-six (26) gauge steel shall be provided at all hardware mortises on frames to be set in masonry or plaster partitions.
13. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 3/8" thick x 2" wide steel.
14. All frames shall be provided with a steel spreader temporarily attached to the feet of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling.
15. Loose glazing stops shall be of cold rolled steel, not less than twenty (20) gauge thickness, butted at corner joints and secured to the frame with countersunk cadmium-or zinc-plated screws. Interior frames may be provided with snap-on glazing stops.
16. Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive three (3) silencers on strike jambs of single door frames and two (2) silencers on heads of double-door frames.

- C. Finish: After fabrication, all tool marks and surface imperfections shall be removed, and exposed faces of all welded joints shall be dressed smooth. Frames shall then be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and shall be coated on all surfaces with one coat of rust-inhibitive baked-on alkyd primer standard with the manufacturer which is fully cured before shipment to a dry film thickness of 2.0mils.

- 1. Frames set in masonry walls shall be grouted in as described in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry." These frames shall have surfaces in contact with grout shop coated with epoxy coating equal to Series 27 FC Typoxy made by Tnemec or approved equal spray applied at 4 to 6 mils, passing NFPA 101, Class A for smoke and flame spread, tested per ASTM E 84.

D. Not Used

E. Not Used

## 2.6 LABELED FRAMES

- A. Labeled doors and frames shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings as scheduled on drawings. Such doors and frames shall be labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories or other nationally recognized agency having a factory inspection service.
- B. If any door or frame specified by the Architect to be fire-rated cannot qualify for appropriate labeling because of its design, size, hardware or any other reason, the Architect shall be so advised before fabricating work on that item is started.

## 2.7 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- A. The location of hardware on doors and frames shall be as noted in "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" of the Door Hardware Institute unless otherwise required by prevailing Handicapped Codes.

## 2.8 CLEARANCES

- A. Fabricate doors and frames to meet edge clearances as follows:
  - 1. Jambs and Head: 1/8" plus or minus 1/16".
  - 2. Meeting Edges, Pairs of Doors: 1/8" plus or minus 1/16".
  - 3. Bottom: 3/4" if no threshold, 3/8" at threshold.
- B. Fire rated doors shall have clearances as required by NFPA 80.

## 2.9 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

- A. Manufacturing tolerance shall be maintained within the limits given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.

#### 2.10 PREPARATION FOR FINISH HARDWARE

- A. Prepare door and frames to receive hardware:
  - 1. Hardware supplier shall furnish hollow metal manufacturer approved hardware schedule, hardware templates, and samples of physical hardware where necessary to insure correct fitting and installation.
  - 2. Preparation includes sinkages and cut-outs for mortise and concealed hardware.
- B. Provide reinforcements for both concealed and surface applied hardware:
  - 1. Drill and tap mortise reinforcements at factory, using templates.
  - 2. Install reinforcements with concealed connections designed to develop full strength of reinforcements.

#### 2.11 REJECTION

- A. Hollow metal frames or doors which are defective, have hardware cutouts of improper size or location, or which prevent proper installation of doors, hardware or work of other trades, shall be removed and replaced with new at no cost.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where steel doors and frames are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section 062000 for installation procedures for all work of this Section.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 081416

### WOOD DOORS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the wood doors as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Solid core flush wood doors.
  - 2. Fire rated flush wood doors.
  - 3. Glass lites.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Installation of wood doors - Section 062000.
- B. Hollow metal frames - Section 081113.
- C. Finish hardware - Section 087100.
- D. Glass and glazing – Section 088000.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit door manufacturer's product data, specifications and installation instructions for each type of wood door.
  - 1. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.
  - 2. Include factory finish specifications.
  - 3. Include certifications to show compliance with specifications.
  - 4. Include certification to show compliance with AWI and WDMA requirements specified herein.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for finishing and other pertinent data.
  - 1. Include requirements for veneer matching.

C. Submit the following

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated"; latest edition "Premium" grade and WDMA "Extra Heavy Duty" Performance Level.
  1. Only manufacturers that are certified and listed by AWI to be QCP qualified are acceptable for this project.
  2. Provide letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grade specified.
- C. Fire Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with Category A, Positive Pressure or Neutral Pressure testing standards per UBC 7-2-1997 and UL 10-C (UBC 7-2-1994 and UL 10B) that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated on Door Schedule, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
  1. Conform to prevailing Code requirements to determine which pressure standard (Positive or Neutral) is required.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist) in excess of permitted standard noted in Article 2.5 herein, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:
  - a. Solid Core Flush Wood Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOLID CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. Provide AWI PC-5 Premium Grade hot pressed 5-ply solid core particleboard doors, 1-3/4" thick, conforming to standards specified herein. Subject to meeting standards specified herein, the following manufacturers are acceptable: Marshfield Door Systems, Inc., Algoma Hardwoods Inc., or Eggers Hardwood Products Corp., Graham or approved equal.
  1. Core shall consist of a formed flat panel consisting of wood particles bonded together with synthetic resins or other added binder, with an average density of 30 to 32 lbs. per cubic foot. The material shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-LD-2 covering mat formed particleboard with face screw holding of 124 lbs., modulus of rupture of minimum 700 psi and modulus of elasticity of not less than 148,000 psi.
  2. Core shall be capable of satisfying this WDMA TM-7 cycle slam test for 1 million slams for surface mounted hardware. Where the manufacturer's core does not meet this criteria, stiles and rails must measure a minimum of 5-1/2" and must be fabricated of hardwood.
    - a. Surface mounted hardware must be installed with minimum 1-1/4" screw penetrations using threaded to the head screws; coordinate with Section 087100.
- B. Cross Bands: Shall be 1/16" thick hardwood extending full width of door and laid with grain at right angles to face veneers. Cross bands and faces shall be laminated to the core with Type I MF or PVA glue.
- C. Stiles, Rails: Stile and rail shall be a minimum of 1-3/8" solid hardwood or structural composite lumber (after trimming) laminated to the core. Stiles and rails must be securely glued to the core with no voids allowed. Stiles and rails must be capable of screw holding of 550 lbs. per WDMA TM-10.
- D. Vertical door edge must be capable of screw holding of 550 lbs. per WDMA TM-10; horizontal door edge must be capable of screw holding of 400 lbs. per WDMA TM-10.
- E. Door veneer finish to match existing. Veneer to conform to AWI, "AA" grade veneer with 3" wide leaf. Minimum veneer thickness shall be not less than 1/50" after sanding.
  1. Veneers shall be continuous or end matched at transoms.
- F. Doors shall have hinge loading capacity of 500 lbs. per WDMA TM-8.

- G. Where glass lites are noted, factory cut openings. Trim openings with solid hardwood moldings of same type of wood as face veneer. Lite openings in 20-minute rated doors shall have manufacturer's 20 minute approved hardwood system.

## 2.2 FIRE RATED WOOD DOORS

- A. Provide mineral core 1-3/4" thick solid core wood doors conforming to standards specified herein, manufactured by one of the manufacturers noted above. Stile construction on both stiles shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Stile edge screw withdrawals when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1037-78 shall exceed 650 lbs. This applies to both stiles.
  - 2. Stile edge split resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM D 143-52 (78) Modified must exceed 950 lbs. This applies to both stiles.
- B. Door to have face finish as specified above in Article 2.1.
  - 1. Where the core is free of urea formaldehyde, provide a layer of veneer over the substrate prior to application of finish veneer to prevent telegraphing of patterns from the adhesive.
- C. Blocking: For surface mounted hardware only, provide composite blocking designed to maintain fire resistance of door but with improved screw-holding capability of same thickness as core and with minimum dimensions as follows:
  - 1. 5-inch top rail blocking.
  - 2. 5-inch bottom rail blocking.
  - 3. 1 – 5" x 18" lock block at cylinder or mortise locksets.
  - 4. 2 – 5" x 18" lock blocks at exit devices.
- D. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals.

## 2.3 SHOP FINISH

- A. Transparent Finish: Finish in the shop with clear satin catalyzed polyurethane finish conforming to AWI System "Catalyzed Polyurethane Transparent".

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Prefit and premachine wood doors at the factory.
- B. Comply with the tolerance requirements specified herein. Machine doors for hardware requiring cutting of doors. Comply with final hardware scheduled and door frame shop drawings, and with hardware templates and other essential information required to ensure proper fit of doors and hardware.
- C. Take accurate field measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with machining in the factory.

- D. Doors shall be factory sized to door opening so that trimming and fitting are not required in the field.
- E. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Three-degree bevel or bevel to suit frame sizes indicated, with 3/16" prefit in width, +0/-1/32" tolerances. Prefit top of door 1/8" + 1/16"/-0" and undercut as required by floor condition. Undercut shall not exceed 1/8" from bottom of door to top of finished floor; where threshold occurs, undercut shall not exceed 1/8" from bottom of door to top of threshold.
  - 2. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- F. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3 unless otherwise noted. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
  - 1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
  - 2. Provide concealed intumescent seals at fire-rated pairs of doors meeting the requirements of U.L. 10 C.
- G. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kinds of doors required.

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Once installed, maximum allowable warp, bow, cut or twist in doors shall be 1/16" as measured by the 1/16 inch feeler gauge and a straight-edge extending from corner to corner of the door face at stiles, top and bottom rails and along both diagonals.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section 062000 for installation of wood doors.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 084113

### ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the aluminum entrances and storefronts as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including the following:
  - 1. Exterior entrance systems.
  - 2. Exterior storefront systems.
  - 3. Fixed framing.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Sealants - Section 079200.
- B. Finish hardware - Section 087100.
- C. Glass and glazing - Section 088000.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data, specifications, standard details, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications that materials and systems comply with specified requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide large scale shop drawings for fabrication, installation and erection of all parts of work. Provide plans, elevations, and details of anchorages, connections and accessory items. Provide installation templates for work installed by others. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades.
- C. Field Measurements: Take necessary field measurements before preparation of shop drawings and fabrication. Do not delay progress of job. If field measurements are not possible prior to fabrication, allow for field cutting and fitting.
- D. Initial Selection Samples: Submit samples showing complete range of colors, textures, and finishes available for each material used.

- E. Verification Samples: Submit representative samples of each material that is to be exposed in completed work. Show full color ranges and finish variations expected. Provide samples having minimum size of 144 sq. in.
- F. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied; refer to Article 1.5, para. D for further description.
- G. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports for specified tests.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source: For each material type required for work of this Section, provide primary materials that are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials that are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- C. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate sizes, member spacings, profiles, and dimensional requirements of work of this Section. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to utilize manufacturer's standard products when, in the Architect's sole judgment, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.
- D. Engineering: Provide services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the jurisdiction in which the Project will be built, to design and certify that work of this Section meets or exceeds performance requirements specified.

#### 1.6 TESTS AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer's Standard Tests: Provide manufacturer's standard test data showing compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Testing and performance data applies to exterior assemblies.
- C. Test Sequence: Test sequence is optional, except that air infiltration tests shall precede water resistance tests.
- D. Air Infiltration Test: Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283, as follows:
  - 1. Static Air Pressure Difference: 6.24 psf for fixed storefront units, and 1.567 psf for doors.
  - 2. Performance: Maximum air leakage shall not exceed Code requirements.
- E. Water Leakage Test: Test fixed framing system in accordance with ASTM E 331.
  - 1. Test Pressure: 6.24 psf.
  - 2. Performance: No leakage as defined in test method at specified test pressure.

- F. Uniform Load Deflection Test: Test units in accordance with ASTM E 330, at following static air pressure difference (Design Wind Pressure), or loads prescribed by code for this project site, whichever is greater. Apply pressure first to exterior side (positive) and then interior side (negative).
    - 1. Design Wind Pressure: ASCE-7 or Building Code, whichever is more restrictive.
    - 2. Test Procedure: Procedure A as specified in ASTM E 330.
    - 3. Performance: Deflection in each member measured at locations of greatest deflection shall not exceed  $L/175$  at specified Design Wind Pressure.
  - G. Uniform Load Structural Test: Test units in accordance with ASTM E 330 at following static air pressure difference. Apply high-pressure load first on one side and then on other side. At conclusion of test there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or activating mechanisms.
    - 1. Static Air Pressure: Minimum 1.5 times the Design Wind Pressure.
    - 2. Permanent Deformation in Any Member: Not to exceed 0.2% of member span.
  - H. Condensation Resistant Factor: Per Code.
  - I. Thermal Movement: Provide storefront systems that allow for expansion and contraction of members throughout an ambient temperature range of 120 deg F.
  - J. Seismic Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions calculated according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," Section 9, "Earthquake Loads," whichever are more stringent.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials and products in unopened, factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Store under cover and protect from weather damage.
  - B. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.
- 1.8 WARRANTIES
- A. Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace work that exhibits defects in materials or workmanship. "Defects" is defined to include, but not limited to, leakage of water, abnormal aging or deterioration, abnormal deterioration or fading of finishes, and failure to perform as required. Include requirement for removal and replacement of covering and connected adjacent work.
    - 1. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion; except finish shall be warranted for a period of fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/PRODUCTS

- A. Provide storefronts and entrance systems of one of the following manufacturers that meet or exceed requirements of these specifications:
  - 1. Kawneer Company, Inc.
  - 2. Wausau Metals Corporation.
  - 3. EFCO.
  - 4. Vistawall.
- B. Products:
  - 1. Exterior frame system shall be equal to Series 451T, manufactured by Kawneer Company, Inc.; or approved equal manufacturer listed above.
  - 2. Doors for exterior application shall be "Insulpour 250T Narrow Stile" manufactured by the Kawneer Co. Inc. or approved equal manufacturer listed above.

### 2.2 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Members: Provide 6063-T5 alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish. Comply with ASTM B 221 for extrusions, and ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate. Provide 0.125" thick extrusions for door stiles and storefront framing. Provide 0.050" thick aluminum for glazing moldings.
- B. Fasteners: Provide non-magnetic stainless steel fasteners, warranted by manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum components.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft stainless steel, 26 gauge minimum, or extruded aluminum 0.062" minimum, of an alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Non-magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.
- E. Concrete/Masonry Inserts: Cast-iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.
- F. Bituminous Coatings: Cold-applied asphalt mastic compounded for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- G. Compression Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of molded neoprene or PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287.
- H. Sliding Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric or aluminum strip backing.

## 2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Provide hardware units as indicated, scheduled, or required for operation of each door. Refer to Section 087100, Finish Hardware for hardware description.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, including profile requirements, are indicated on Drawings. Any variable dimensions are indicated, together with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.
- B. Prefabrication: To greatest extent possible, complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
  - 1. Preglaze door and frame units to greatest extent possible, in coordination with installation and hardware requirements.
  - 2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation at project site.
  - 3. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work in manner which prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces. For hardware, perform these operations prior to application of finishes.
- C. Welding: Comply with recommendations of American Welding Society to avoid discoloration; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.
- D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements; separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or other separator to prevent corrosion.
- E. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.
- F. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners.
- G. Provide EPDM/vinyl blade gasket weatherstripping in bottom exterior door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.
- H. At interior doors and other locations without weatherstripping, provide neoprene silencers on stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact.
- I. Provisions shall be made in the framing for minimum edge clearance, nominal edge cover, and nominal pocket width for the thickness and type of glazing installed, and shall be in accordance with the FGMA Glazing Manual.
- J. Pocket glazed framing shall provide:

### Insulating Glass

- 1. Nominal edge cover (or bite) framing only 1/2"

2. Min. nominal edge clearance 1/4"
3. Min. face clearance 5/32"

## 2.5 STOREFRONT FRAMING

- A. General: Provide inside-outside matched resilient flush glazed system with provisions for glass replacement. Shop fabricate and preassemble frame components where possible.
- B. Thermal-Break Construction: Fabricate exterior aluminum storefront framing system with integrally concealed, low conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and exposed interior members, in manner which eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact. Provide manufacturer's standard construction which has been in use for similar projects for at least three years.
- C. For glass and glazing, refer to Section 088000.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM DOORS

- A. Aluminum entrance doors shall be thermally broken narrow stile factory-glazed aluminum doors, manufactured by same manufacturer as storefront framing.
- B. Aluminum entrance doors shall be stile and rail type swing doors. Aluminum shall be extruded aluminum conforming to ASTM B 221, 0.125" thick for door stiles and 0.050" thick for glazing molding.
  1. Sections shall be of sizes and profiles indicated; shall present straight, sharply defined lines and arrises; and shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, and appearance.
  2. Fasteners where exposed shall be aluminum stainless steel or plated steel conforming to ASTM B 633.
- C. Each door shall be factory glazed set in neoprene glazing gasket, refer to Section 088000 for glass.
- D. Doors shall meet the following resistance to corner racking when tested by the Dual Moment Load Test.
  1. Test section shall consist of a standard top door corner assembly. Side rail section shall be 24" long and top rail section shall be 12" long.
  2. Anchor "top rail" positively to test bench so that corner protrudes 3" beyond bench edge.
  3. Anchor a lever arm positively to "side rail" at a point 19" from inside edge of "top rail." Attach weight support pad at a point 19" from inner edge of "side rail."
  4. Test section shall withstand a load of 235 lbs. on the lever arm before reaching the point of failure, which shall be considered a rotation of the lever arm in excess of 45 deg.

- E. For door hardware, refer to Section 087100.
- F. Door bottom rail of exterior doors shall have an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip applied with concealed fasteners.
- G. Corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration and fillet welds. Glazing stops shall be hook-in type with EPDM glazing gaskets.
- H. The door weatherstripping on a single acting offset pivot or butt hung exterior door and frame (single or pairs) shall be thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.
- I. The door weatherstripping on a double acting, center pivoted door and frame (single or pairs) shall be pile cloth. The door bottom rail shall be weathered with an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip applied with concealed fasteners.
- J. The meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal.

## 2.7 FINISH

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605-98.
  - 2. Custom color and gloss as selected by the Architect.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where aluminum entrances and storefronts are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install aluminum entrance doors and storefront framing in openings prepared under other Sections plumb, square, level, in exact alignment with surrounding work, with proper clearances, and securely and positively anchored to building structure, to meet performance requirements specified herein, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and approved submittals.
- B. Use only skilled mechanics for erection, under supervision of manufacturer's representative.

- C. Provide protection against galvanic action. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating or non-absorptive dielectric tape.
- D. Install aluminum entrance doors, storefront frame, and finish hardware. Carefully fit and adjust doors and hardware to frames and weatherstripping. After erection check and adjust operating hardware for smooth and proper operation.
- E. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of Section 079200.
- F. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances.
  - 1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 1/8" in 12'-0"; 1/4" over total length.
  - 2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16". Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32".
  - 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8".

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform testing indicated for storefronts.
- B. Test fixed frames for water infiltration per AAMA 501.2; latest edition. Test within the first 10% of work complete, area to be a minimum of 100 SF of wall and including a perimeter where frames adjoin adjacent construction. Interior finishes must not interfere with observation of test area or be removed from test area. Not appropriate for operable doors.
  - 1. This test (AAMA 501.2) shall be performed infield on new construction.
- C. Repair or remove Work that does not meet requirements or that is damaged by testing; replace to conform to specified requirements.

### 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING OF ALUMINUM

- A. Protect finished metal surfaces from damage during fabrication, shipping, storage, and erection, and from then until acceptance by Owner.
- B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage. Remove excess sealant, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

### 3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING OF GLASS

- A. Replace glass that is broken, cracked or chipped prior to time of final acceptance of Project by Owner.



- B. Clean glass surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to same.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00  
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
    - a. Swinging doors.
  - 2. Coordination of Electronic access control system components, including:
    - a. Electronic access control devices by owner.
- B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:
  - 1. Windows
  - 2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
  - 3. Signage
  - 4. Toilet accessories
  - 5. Overhead doors
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
  - 2. Division 09 sections for touchup finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
  - 1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
  - 2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
  - 3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
  - 1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
  - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
  - 3. Key Systems and Nomenclature
- C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
  - 2. ANSI/ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. 2014 New York City Construction Codes

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
  - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
    - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
    - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
    - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
    - 4) Risers.
3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
  - a. Samples will be returned to supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
4. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:
  - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
  - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
  - c. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
  - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
  - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
  - g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
  - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
  - k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components). Operational description should include how door will operate on egress, ingress, and fire and smoke alarm connection.
    - 1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate

submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

5. Key Schedule:
  - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
  - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
  - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
  - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
  - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
    - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
  - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Product Certificates for electrified door hardware, signed by manufacturer:
  - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
3. Certificates of Compliance:
  - a. Certificates of compliance for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
  - c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
4. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
5. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
  - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
  - b. Catalog pages for each product.
  - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representatives for each manufacturer.
  - d. Parts list for each product.
  - e. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
  - f. Final keying schedule
  - g. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
  - h. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

- i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Substitutions: Comply with product requirements stated in Division 01 and as specified herein.
  - 1. Where products indicate “acceptable manufacturers” or “acceptable manufacturers and products”, provide product from specified manufacturers, subject to compliance with specified requirements and “Single Source Responsibility” requirements stated herein.
- B. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
  - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
  - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
  - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
  - 4. Coordination Responsibility: Coordinate installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
    - a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Qualified tradesmen, skilled in application of commercial grade hardware with record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
  - 1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
  - 2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
  - 3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
  - 4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
  - 5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
- E. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

- G. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
- H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release latch. Locks do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- J. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of wrist and that operate with force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
  - 2. Maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied parallel to door at latch.
    - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
  - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from open position of 70 degrees, door will take at least 3 seconds to move to 3 inches (75 mm) from latch, measured to leading edge of door.
- K. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.
  - 1. Attendees: Owner, Contractor, Architect, Installer, and Supplier's Architectural Hardware Consultant.
  - 2. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
    - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    - c. Requirements for key control system.
    - d. Requirements for access control.
    - e. Address for delivery of keys.
- L. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
  - 4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
  - 5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- M. Coordination Conferences:
  - 1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
    - a. Attendees: Door hardware supplier, door hardware installer, Contractor.
    - b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when meeting was held and who was in attendance.

2. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference: Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.
  - a. Attendees: electrified door hardware supplier, doors and frames supplier, electrified door hardware installer, electrical subcontractor, Owner, Architect and Contractor.
  - b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when coordination conference was held and who was in attendance.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
  1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Project Conditions:
  1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
  2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
  1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
  2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
  3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- F. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- D. Direct shipments not permitted, unless approved by Contractor.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.
    - a. Closers:
      - 1) Mechanical: 15 years Concealed
      - 2) Mechanical: 10 years Falcon SC Series
    - b. Exit Devices:
      - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
      - 2) Electrified: 1 year.
    - c. Locksets:
      - 1) Mechanical Mortise Locks: 3 years.
      - 2) Mechanical Cylindrical Locks: 10 years
      - 3) Electrified: 1 year.
    - d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty
    - e. Key Blanks: Lifetime
  - 2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

## 1.09 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools:
  - 1. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

## 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
  - 1. Panic Hardware: locate between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
- B. Handles, pull, latches, locks, other operating devices:
  - 1. Readily openable from egress side without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate
  - 2. Force required to activate the operable parts: 5.0 pounds maximum.
- C. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure at interior doors. Local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
- D. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degrees from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door.
  - 1. Spring hinges: adjust for 1.5 seconds minimum for 70 degrees to fully-closed.
- E. Smooth surfaces at bottom 10 inches of push sides of doors, facilitating push-open with wheelchair footrests.
- F. Door opening clear width no less than 32 inches, measured from face of frame stop, or edge of inactive leaf of pair of doors, to door face with door opened to 90 degrees. Hardware



projection not a factor in clear width if located above 30 inches and below 80 inches, and the hardware projects no more than 4 inches.

1. Exception: doors not requiring full passage through the opening, that is, to spaces less than 24 inches in depth, may have the clear opening width reduced to 20 inches. Example: shallow closets.
  2. Door closers and overhead stops: not less than 78 inches above the finished floor or ground.
- G. Thresholds: floor or landing no more than 0.50 inches below the top of the threshold of the doorway. Vertical rise no more than 0.25 inches, change in level between 0.25 inches and 0.50 inches: beveled to slope no greater than 1:2 (50 percent slope).
- H. Pairs of doors: limit swing of inactive leaf to 90 degrees to protect persons reading wall-mounted tactile signage. [Pairs of doors with independently-activated hardware both leaves: limit swing of right-hand or right-hand-reverse leaf to 90 degrees to protect persons reading wall-mounted tactile signage.
- I. Door and door hardware encroachment: when door is swung fully-open into means-of-egress path, the door, including the hardware, may not encroach/project more than 7 inches into the required exit width.
1. In I-2 occupancies, latch release hardware is not permitted to project in the required exit width, regardless of its mounting height.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- B. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners
1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
  2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
  3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other

- work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.
- C. Cable and Connectors: Hardwired Electronic Access Control Lockset and Exit Device Trim:
1. Data: 24AWG, 4 conductor shielded, Belden 9843, 9841 or comparable.
  2. DC Power: 18 AWG, 2 conductor, Belden 8760 or comparable.
  3. Provide type of data and DC power cabling required by access control device manufacturer for this installation.
  4. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with sufficient number and wire gauge with standardized Molex plug connectors to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

## 2.03 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series
- B. Requirements:
1. Provide five-knuckle ball bearing hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
  2. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
    - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
    - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
  3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
    - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
    - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
  4. 2 inches or thicker doors:
    - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
    - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
  5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
  6. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
  7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
    - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
    - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
    - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
    - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
    - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
  8. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
  9. Doors 36 inches (914 mm) wide or less furnish hinges 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high; doors greater than 36 inches (914 mm) wide furnish hinges 5 inches (127 mm) high, heavy weight or standard weight as specified.

10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component.
11. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.
12. Provide spring hinges where specified. Provide two spring hinges and one bearing hinge per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height. Provide one additional bearing hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.

## 2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Aluminum Geared
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
  2. Requirements:
    - a. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
    - b. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum, with 0.25-inch (6 mm) diameter Teflon coated stainless steel hinge pin.
    - c. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
    - d. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
    - e. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges that are classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
    - f. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
    - g. Install hinges with fasteners supplied by manufacturer.
    - h. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

## 2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Von Duprin EPT-10
- B. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires sufficient to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
- C. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

## 2.06 MORTISE LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage L9000 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security, and manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2 inch x 1/2 inch with 180 degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
  - a. Inside Security Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder for visibility during lockdown that identifies the trim as locked/unlocked status of the door. Indicator in unlocked state has a white background with black text and icon. Indicator in the locked state has a red background with white text and icon.
  - b. Outside Status Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder for visibility that identifies the trim as locked/unlocked status of the door. Indicator in unlocked state has a white background with black text and icon. Indicator in the locked state has a red background with white text and icon.
  - c. Inside Security Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder for visibility during lockdown that identifies the trim as locked/unlocked status of the door. Indicator in unlocked state has a white background with black icon. Indicator in the locked state has a red background with white icon.
  - d. Outside Status Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder for visibility that identifies the trim as locked/unlocked status of the door. Indicator in unlocked state has a white background with black icon. Indicator in the locked state has a red background with white icon.
  - e. Occupied Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder for visibility while operating the lock that identifies the trim as occupied/unoccupied status of the door. Indicator in unoccupied state has a white background with black text and icon. Indicator in the occupied state has a red background with white text and icon.
  - f. Occupied Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder for visibility while operating the lock that identifies the trims as do not disturb/(blank) status of the door. Indicator in blank (or unoccupied) state has a white background with black text and icon. Indicator in the do not disturb state has a red background with white text and icon.
3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
4. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
5. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that is actuated with rotation of inside lever.
6. Provide motor based electrified locksets with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets and comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24V DC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
  - b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case
  - c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
  - d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate "hot levers" in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
  - e. Request to Exit Switch (RX) –
    - 1) Modular Design – provide electrified locks capable of using, adding, or changing a modular RX switch without opening the lock case.
    - 2) Monitoring – where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that detects rotation of the inside lever.

- f. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.
- g. UL Listed – 3 hour fire door
- 7. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
  - a. Lever Design: Schlage see hardware groups
  - b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

## 2.07 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage ND Series
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to the following standards and requirements:
    - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1.
    - b. UL 10C for 4'-0" x 10'-0" 3-hour fire door.
  - 2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
  - 3. Provide cylindrical locksets exceeding the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength, security, and durability in the categories below:
    - a. Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test – minimum 3,100 inch-pounds without gaining access
    - b. Cycle life - tested to minimum 10 million cycles per ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Cycle Test with no visible lever sag or use of performance aids such as set screws or spacers.
  - 4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
  - 5. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
  - 6. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
  - 7. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
  - 8. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
  - 9. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides.
    - a. Lever Design: As specified in hardware sets
    - b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

## 2.08 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Falcon DL-24/25 Series
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1, and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
  - 2. Exit Devices: Touchpad type, fabricated of aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
  - 3. Touchpad: Extend minimum of one half of door width. Match exit device finish or provide compatible finish. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
  - 4. Provide devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and other electrical requirements.

5. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
6. Provide manufacturer's standard strikes.
7. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
8. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
9. Provide cylinder dogging at non-fire-rated exit devices.
10. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
11. Where lever handles are specified as outside trim for exit devices, provide heavy-duty lever trims with forged or cast escutcheon plates. Provide vandal-resistant levers that will travel to 90-degree down position when more than 35 pounds of torque are applied, and which can easily be re-set.
  - a. Lever Style: Match lever style of locksets.
  - b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.
12. Provide UL labeled fire exit hardware for fire rated openings.
13. Field drill weep holes per manufacturer's recommendation for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in the hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.

## 2.09 POWER SUPPLIES

### A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage or Von Duprin PS900 series

### B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies, recommended and approved by manufacturer of electrified locking component, for operation of electrified locks, electrified exit devices, magnetic locks, electric strikes, and other components requiring power supply.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply , and UL class 2 listed.
4. Options:
  - a. Provide power supply, where specified, with internal capability of charging sealed backup batteries 24 VDC, in addition to operating DC load.
  - b. Provide sealed batteries for battery back-up at each power supply where specified.
  - c. Provide keyed power supply cabinet.
5. Provide power supply in an enclosure, complete, and requiring 120VAC to fused input.
6. Provide power supply with emergency release terminals, where specified, that allow release of all devices upon activation of fire alarm system complete with fire alarm input for initiating "no delay" exiting mode.
- 7.

## 2.10 CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Schlage
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide cylinders/cores, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cylinders; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
  - 2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
    - a. Conventional Patented Restricted: cylinder with interchangeable core with patented, restricted keyway.
  - 3. Nickel silver bottom pins.
  - 4. Replaceable Construction Cores.
    - a. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
      - 1) 3 construction control keys
      - 2) 12 construction change (day) keys.
    - b. Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

## 2.11 KEYING

- A. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- B. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- C. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
    - a. Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
  - 2. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 3. Provide keys with the following features:
    - a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
    - b. Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s)
  - 4. Identification:
    - a. Provide concealed key control stamping on cylinder cores.
    - b. Provide visual stamping on cut keys
    - c. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
    - d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
    - e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
  - 5. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
    - a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
    - b. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
    - c. Master Keys: 6.

## 2.12 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Telkee
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: HPC, Lund
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
    - a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.

## 2.13 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Falcon SC70 series.
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
  - 2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with aluminum cylinder.
  - 3. Closer Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter with 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal.
  - 4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
  - 5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
  - 6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
  - 7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
  - 8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

## 2.14 PROTECTION PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
  - 2. Sizes of plates:
    - a. Kick Plates: 10 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs



- b. Mop Plates: 4 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs
- c. Armor Plates: 36 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs

## 2.15 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturers: Glynn-Johnson
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for exterior and interior vestibule single acting doors.
  - 2. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for double acting doors.
  - 3. Provide heavy or medium duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop for interior doors and at any door that swings more than 140 degrees before striking wall, open against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
  - 4. Where overhead holders are specified provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

## 2.16 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
- B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:
  - 1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
  - 2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
  - 3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

## 2.17 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero International
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
  - 2. Size of thresholds:
    - a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
    - b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width
  - 3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

## 2.18 SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
  - 2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
  - 3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

## 2.19 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Schlage
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
  - 2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

## 2.20 FINISHES

- A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:
  - 1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  - 2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  - 3. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
  - 4. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  - 5. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  - 6. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  - 7. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
  - 8. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  - 9. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  - 10. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
  - 11. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- H. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
  - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- I. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL sections for:
  - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
  - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
  - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
  - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
  - 5. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.
- J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers shall not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- L. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- M. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

- N. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- O. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- P. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- Q. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- R. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

### 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide training for Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

### 3.07 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

B. Hardware Sets:

#### Hardware Group No. 01 - OFFICE

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	626	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50TD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 REG OR PA AS REQ	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

#### Hardware Group No. 02 - STORAGE

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80TD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 REG OR PA AS REQ	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

#### Hardware Group No. CR01 - CARD READER - FAIL SECURE

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80TD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71 REG OR PA AS REQ	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

Electric strike provided and installed by owner, coordinate model with owner for frame preparation.

Hardware Group No. CR02 - CARD READER - FAIL SECURE AT MILLWORK

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80TD ATH	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH

Electric strike provided and installed by owner, coordinate model with owner for frame preparation.

Hardware Group No. AL01 - ALUM & GLASS TO EXTERIOR

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-F-F-24-R-EO-US28-3'-ALD	628	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061	628	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	628	SCH
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190HD 12" O	628	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	CONCEALED CLOSER	2031 WMS	689	LCN
			X ST-2211 TEMPLATE		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	656A-223	A	ZER

Hardware Group No. AL02 – EXISTING ALUM & GLASS TO EXTERIOR NEW ALARMED EXIT DEVICE

1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	EA-F-F-24-R-EO-US28-4'-ALD	626	FAL
---	----	----------------	----------------------------	-----	-----

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 088000

### GLASS AND GLAZING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the glass and glazing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, glazing of the following:
  - 1. Doors.
  - 2. Entrances and storefront framing.
  - 3. Interior borrowed lites..

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Steel Doors and Frames - Section 081113.
- B. Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts - Section 084113.

##### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the following references unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein.
  - 1. FGMA Publications: FGMA Glazing Manual.
  - 2. LSGA Publications: LSGA Design Guide.
  - 3. IGM Publications: TM-3000 Vertical Glazing Guidelines.
  - 4. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201, Safety Standards for Architectural Glazing, Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturing Association.

5. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Door Assemblies: Products identical to those tested per ASTM E 152, labeled and listed by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
6. ASTM C 920, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
7. Insulating Glass Criteria: IGCC International Glass Certification Council.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on drawings and/or specified herein are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
  1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
    - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: Per ASCE-7.
  2. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing
    - a. 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
    - b. 1 lite per 1000 for lites installed 15 degrees from the vertical and under wind action.
    - c. Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
  3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/100 times the short side length or 1/2", whichever is less.
  4. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
    - a. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg. F ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
  5. Thermal Solar Performance: See Article 2.2 herein.



- C. Glass units shall be annealed, heat-strengthened, fully tempered or laminated where required to meet wind load and safety glazing requirements, as shown, specified, or recommended by the glass fabricator, and as required by the prevailing BuildingCode.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data, specifications, standard details, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications that materials and systems comply with specified requirements, including performance requirements.
- B. Submit compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealant, as well as other glazing materials including insulation units.
- C. Initial Selection Samples: Submit samples of each glass and glazing material showing complete range of colors, textures, and finishes available for each material used.
  - 1. Submit complete range of samples of standard colors and patterns for ceramic frits at insulating glass.
  - 2. Submit complete range of samples of sandblasted glass showing variations of grits and opacity achieved.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit representative samples of each glass and glazing material that is to be exposed in completed work. Show full color ranges and finish variations expected. Provide glass samples having minimum size of 144 sq. in. and 6 in. long samples of sealants and glazing materials; all samples shall bear the name of the manufacturer, brand name, thickness, and quality.
- E. Calculations: Provide wind load charts, calculations, thermal stress analysis, and certification of performance of this work. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied. Document shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
- F. Test Reports: Provide certified reports for specified tests.
- G. Warranties: Provide written warranties as specified herein.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source: For each glass and glazing type required for work of this Section, provide primary materials which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of five years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials; and with a successful record of in-service installations similar in size and scope to this Project.
- C. Glass Thickness: Glass thicknesses shown on drawings and/or specified herein are minimum thicknesses. Determine and provide size and thickness of glass products that are certified to meet or exceed performance requirements specified in this Section.

- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
  - 2. IGMA Publications: IGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- F. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with the applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of Federal and Municipal authorities having jurisdiction, wherever requirements conflict the more stringent shall be required. Obtain approvals from all such authorities. As a minimum provide Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR Part 12 and ANSI Z97.1.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council.
    - a. For glazing types with multiple lites of glass, laminated or assembled into an insulating unit, where safety labeling is required, provide labels that align in position and orientation from lite to lite.
  - 2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked on spacers with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:
  - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
  - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.
  - 3. Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance.
- H. Manufacturer shall be ISO 9001-2000 Certified.

## 1.8 TESTS

- A. Preconstruction Sealant Test: Submit samples of materials to be used to glazing sealant manufacturer to determine sealant compatibility. Include samples of glass, gaskets,

glazing materials, framing members, and other components and accessories of glazing work. Test in accordance with ASTM C 794 to verify what type of primers (if any) are required to ensure sealant adhesion to substrates.

1. Submit minimum of nine pieces of each type and finish of framing member, and nine pieces of each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass, including monolithic, laminated, and insulating glass for adhesion tests.
2. Provide manufacturer's written report and recommendations regarding proper installation.

#### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather: Perform work of this Section only when existing or forecasted weather conditions are within limits established by manufacturers of materials and products used.
- B. Temperature Limits: Install sealants only when temperatures are within limits recommended by sealant manufacturer, except, never install sealants when temperatures are below 40 deg. F.
- C. Do not install sealants when substrates are wet or where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are present.

#### 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in unopened, factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and GANA Manual.
  1. Protect materials from moisture, sunlight, excess heat, sparks and flame.
  2. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.
  3. Glass shall be delivered to the site bearing the manufacturer's label, complete with glazing instructions where applicable.
  4. Comply with insulating glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

#### 1.11 WARRANTIES

- A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Coated Glass Products: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of coated glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those coated glass units which develop manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as peeling, cracking or deterioration in metallic coating due to normal conditions and not due to handling or installation or cleaning practices contrary to glass manufacturer's published instructions.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than five (5) years after date of substantial completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Insulating Glass: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of insulating glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, freight allowed project site, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those insulating glass units developing manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as failure of the hermetic seal of air space (beyond that due to glass breakage) as evidenced by intrusion of dirt or moisture, internal condensation or fogging, deterioration of protected internal glass coatings, if any, and other visual indications of seal failure or performance; provided the manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been complied with during the warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than ten (10) years after date of substantial completion.
- D. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by laminated glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty period five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/FABRICATORS

- A. All glass and glazing used at the exterior of the Project shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer. The same manufacturer and the same furnace shall be used for all tempered and heat strengthened glass used throughout the project. Acceptable manufacturers include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Vitro Architectural Glass.
  2. Guardian Industries.
  3. Pilkington.
  4. AFG.
  5. JE Berkowitz, LP.
  6. Viracon.

### 2.2 GLASS MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, minimum 1/4" thick.

- B. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition A (uncoated), Type I (transparent, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, Kind FT, minimum 1/4" thick. Tempered glass must be certified by SGCC to meet applicable standards.

1. Performance Requirements for Tempered Glass

- a. Length and Width: For 2.9 mm to 6.0 mm; +/-1.6 mm.
- b. Diagonal: +/- 3.0 mm.
- c. Edgework: Belt seaming or diamond wheels. 1.5 mm seam of upper and lower glass edges. No sharp edges.
- d. Corners: No more than 3.0 mm from square.
- e. Float Glass Defects: Must meet the requirements of ASTM C 1036. The most common defects are scratches, stones gaseous bubbles and edge chips. Tables in the glass standards have limits for size/quantity of defects.
- f. Tempered glass shall have a minimum surface compression of 10,000 psi.
- g. Tempered glass to be heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller-wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass when installed.
- h. Flatness Tolerances
  - 1). Roller-Wave or Ripple: The deviation from flatness at any peak shall be targeted not exceed 0.003" as measured per peak to valley for 1/4" (6mm) thick glass.
  - 2). Bow and Warp: The bow and warp tolerances shall not exceed 1/32" per linear foot.
  - 3). Fully tempered glass shall be heat soaked to EN 14179-1:2005-European Heat Soaking Standard.

- C. Laminated Safety Glass: Provide two glass panes of equal thickness, laminated together with a polyvinyl butyl interlayer, conforming to ASTM C 1172 and as follows:

1. Interlayer Color: Clear.
2. Interlayer Material: Provide Eastman Chemical "Saflex" or "Vanceva," or DuPont "Butacite," 0.030" thick at vertical applications, and 0.060" thick at sloped or horizontal applications.
3. Minimum thickness of 1/4".

D. Ceramic Frit Spandrel Glass

1. Heat-treated glass with ceramic coating complying with ASTM C 1048, Condition B (spandrel glass, one surface ceramic-coated) Type 1 (Transparent, Flat), Quality Q3 (Glazing Select), with other requirements as specified.
2. GANA/GTA 66-9-20, Specification for Heat-Strengthened or Fully Tempered Ceramic Enamel Spandrel Glass Used for Building Window/Curtain Walls.
3. Custom color selected by the Architect.

- E. Insulating Glass: Insulating glass unit shall consist of 1/4" clear exterior lite of float (or tempered, where required) glass with Low E coating on No. 2 face, 1/2" interspace and

1/4" clear interior lite of float (or tempered, where required) glass. Provide factory assembled units of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space, complying with ASTM E 2190, and as follows:

1. Sealing System: Dual Seal.
2. Primary Sealant: Polyisobutylene.
3. Secondary Sealant: Silicone, General Electric IGS 3204 or IGS 3100, or Dow Corning 982.
  - a. For structurally glazed IG units, secondary seal shall conform to ASTM C 1249.
  - b. Primary and secondary seals shall not contain voids and must be continuously bonded to the glass structure.
4. Spacer: Clear finish aluminum with welded, soldered, or bent corners, hollow tube types, filled with low nitrogen absorption desiccant.
5. Desiccant: Molecular sieve, silica gel, or blend of both.
6. Interspace Content: Argon.
7. Glass Thickness: 1/4" minimum.
8. Low-E Coating
  - a. Provide high-performance, clear, metallic coating, "Solarban 70XL" as manufactured by Vitro Architectural Glass. Provide low-E coating having the following performance characteristics when applied to the No. 2 surface of 1" insulating units, both lites 1/4" clear:
    - 1). Visible Light Transmittance: 64%.
    - 2). Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.27.
    - 3). U-Value: 0.29 winter.
9. Units shall be certified for compliance with seal classification "CBA" by the Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) or by IGMA, and tested in accordance with the above ASTM Test Methods.
10. Insulating glass shall conform to the following tolerances:
  - a. Length and Width: + 3.0 mm/ -2.0 mm.
  - b. Diagonal: +/- 3.0 mm.
  - c. Thickness: As agreed +/- 1.0 mm.
  - d. Edge-Deletion of Coating: Minimum 8 mm wide. Width of deletion must be more than the width of the secondary seal. Silver layer(s) must be completely removed. Appearance must be uniform.
  - e. Primary PIB Seal: Must be complete with no breaks. Appearance must be uniform. PIB bead must overlap coating. No visible bright line when glass is viewed in transmission. The width of the PIB bead shall be 4.0 mm + 3.0/ - 1.5 mm.

- f. Secondary Seal: Nominal 6 mm + 3.0/ - 1.5 mm. The minimum width of the secondary silicone seal for IG units that are glazed structurally must be determined according to ASTM C 1249. The secondary seal must be uniformly applied without bubbles, cavities or gaps. Avoid excess sealant that will need to be trimmed off later.

11. Additional requirements and properties for primary and secondary insulating glass seals and spacers:

- a. All glass units shall comply with IGMA Guidelines which limits the dimension of the visible edge seal encroachment into the vision area to be no greater than the sightline infringement of 3mm (0.12").
- b. Insulating glass unit hermetic seal to consist of butyl primary and silicone secondary seals with bent, welded, or soldered interpane spacer corners; keyed corners are not acceptable unless also soldered or welded. Spacers shall be aluminum or stainless steel. Locate spacer joint at the top or sides of the units, but in no instances at the sill. Design units to minimize the number of spacer joints. Provide solid keys, embedded in butyl sealant on all four sides, at spacer joints.
- c. Hermetic seals must be continuous and intimately bonded to both lites of glass. Provide primary seal of uniform depth with a nominal width of 1/8" to 3/16". Hermetic seals shall not be contaminated with debris, fingerprints, or other foreign matter and shall not contain voids or air pockets that decrease the width of the seal below the minimum widths listed in these Specifications, or that breach the seal. The width of the primary seal shall not be less than 1/16", and the total cumulative length of the primary seal between 1/16" and 1/8" shall be less than 12" in any one insulating glass unit. The primary seal shall not have a reduced thickness at the corners. An increased thickness of the primary seal at the corners is acceptable.
- d. Provide secondary seal of uniform depth with a nominal width of 1/4". Provide a total width of the primary and secondary seal of 1/2". Units shall meet IGMA 65-7-2, latest edition. Units shall not contain breather or capillary tubes or similar penetrations.

- F. Frameless Mirrors: 1/4", Quality q2, clear float glass with silver, copper, and organic coating, edges uniformly ground and polished.

## 2.3 GLAZING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide sealants and gaskets with performance characteristics suitable for applications indicated. Ensure compatibility of glazing sealants with insulating glass sealants, with laminated glass interlayers, and with any other surfaces in contact.
- B. General Glazing and Cap Bead Sealant: Provide sealant with maximum Shore A hardness of 50. Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Dow Corning 795.
  - 2. General Electric Silglaze N 2500 or Contractors SCS-1000.
  - 3. Tremco Spectrem 2.

- C. Weather Seal Sealant: Provide non-acid curing sealant with movement range  $\pm 50\%$ , ASTM C 719. Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Dow Corning 795.
  - 2. General Electric Silpruf.
  - 3. Tremco Spectrem 2.
- D. Backer Rod: Closed cell non-gassing polyethylene rod with rod diameter 25% wider than joint width.
- E. Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets: Provide molded or extruded neoprene or EPDM gaskets, Shore A hardness of  $75\pm 5$  for hollow profile, and  $60\pm 5$  for solid profiles, ASTM C 864.
- F. Cellular, Elastomeric Preformed Gaskets: Provide extruded or molded closed cell, integral-skinned neoprene, Shore A  $40\pm 5$ , and 20% to 35% compression, ASTM C 509; Type II.
- G. Preformed Glazing Tape: Provide solvent-free butyl-polyisobutylene rubber with 100% solids content complying with ASTM C 1281 AAMA A 800 with integral continuous EPDM shim. Provide preformed glazing tape in extruded tape form. Provide Tremco "Polyshim II" or approved equal.
- H. Setting Blocks: Provide 100% silicone blocks with Shore A hardness of 80-90. Provide products certified by manufacturer to be compatible with silicone sealants. Length to be not less than 4". Width for setting blocks to be 1/16" more than glass thickness and high enough to provide the lite recommended by glass manufacturer. When thickness of setting block exceeds 3/4" the glass manufacturer must be consulted for sizes and configuration. In a vented system, setting block shall be designed so as to not restrict the flow of water within the glazing rabbet to the weep holes.
  - 1. Shims: For shims used with setting blocks, provide same materials, hardness, length and width as setting blocks.
  - 2. Structural Silicone Glazing: Provide silicone setting blocks where structural silicone occurs at sills and at insulating units with silicone edge seals.
- I. Edge Blocks: Provide neoprene or silicone as required for compatibility with glazing sealants. Provide blocks with Shore A hardness of  $55\pm 5$ .
- J. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place.
- K. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide sealant backer rods, primers, cleaners, and sealers of type recommended by glass and sealant manufacturers.
- L. Mirror Adhesive: Palmer's "Mirro-Mastic," or approved equal. Mastic must be compatible with mirror backing.
  - 1. Clips: No. 4 finish Type 304 stainless steel.



## 2.4 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine glazing framing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
  - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

### 3.3 GENERAL GLAZING STANDARDS

- A. Install products using the recommendations from the manufacturer of glass, sealants, gaskets and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in the GANA "Glazing Manual."
- B. Verify that Insulating Glass Unit (IGU) secondary seal is compatible with glazing sealants.
- C. Install glass in prepared glazing channels and other framing members.
- D. Install setting blocks in rabbets as recommended by referenced glazing standards in GANA's "Glazing Manual" and IGMA's "Glazing Guidelines."
- E. Provide bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances and glazing material tolerances recommended by GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- F. Provide weep system as recommended by GANA's "Glazing Manual."

- G. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow and similar characteristics.
- H. Distribute the weight of glass unit along the edge rather than the corner.
- I. Comply with manufacturers and referenced industry standards on expansion joint and anchors; accommodating thermal movement; glass openings; use of setting blocks, edge, face, and bite clearances; use of glass spacers; edge blocks and installation of weep systems.
- J. Protect glass edge damage during handling and installation.
- K. Prevent glass from contact with contaminating substances that result from construction operations, such as weld spatter, fireproofing or plaster.
- L. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped cracked or damaged in any way.

### 3.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Shop Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead. Install setting blocks at the one greater points of each lite along the horizontal mullion.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8" minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- K. Flush Glazing
  - 1. If the butt joint in the metal framing is in the vertical direction, the glazier shall run the tape initially on the head and sill members going directly over this joint. Should the butt joint in the metal framing run horizontally, tapes must first be applied to the jambs so that it crosses over the joint.
  - 2. Each tape section shall butt the adjoining tape and be united with a tool to eliminate any opening.
  - 3. Do not overlap the adjoining length of tape or rubber shim as this will prevent full contact around the perimeter of glass.
- L. Off-Set Glazing
  - 1. Where the glazing legs are off-set, the difference in the rabbet width shall be compensated by employing different glazing tapes with different diameter shims. The difference in shim shall be equal to the size of the off-set. The thinner tape shall be positioned first on the glazing leg closest to the interior. The thicker tape shall be cut to the exact length of the dimension between the applied tapes, and installed on the outermost glazing leg.
  - 2. Immediately prior to setting glass, paper backing shall be removed. Apply a toe bead of sealant 6" in each direction, from each corner.
  - 3. Locate setting blocks in the sill member at quarter points, or if necessary to within 6" of each corner. Setting blocks must be set equal distance from center line of the glass and high enough to provide the recommended bite and edge clearances.
  - 4. Set edge block according to glass manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 5. Set Glass: The glass shall be pressed firmly against the tape to achieve full contact.
  - 6. In a vented system, apply a heel bead (air seal) of sealant around the perimeter of glass, between the sole of the I.G. unit and the base of the rabbet of the metal framing developing a positive bond to the unit and to the metal framing. The bead of the sealant shall be deep enough so that it will partially fill the channel to a depth of 1/4" between the glass edge and the base of the metal framing rabbet.

7. Interior stops shall be set, and glazing tape spline for the appropriate face clearance shall be rolled into place, compressing the glass to the shim within the glazing tape.

### 3.5 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant as recommended by glass manufacturer or glass frame manufacturer.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape where noted on approved shop drawings.

### 3.6 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.7 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent

sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

1. Exterior glazing gasket shall be set a minimum of 1/8" below exterior glazing stop to create a channel for sealant installation.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.8 FRAMELESS MIRRORS

- A. Apply mastic to back of mirror "pats" spaced 4 pats/sq. ft.; adjust mirror so that it is plumb and in place to avoid distortion of reflecting images. Allow 1/8" space between back of mirror and wall surface.
  1. Apply "pats" using Palmer Electric Applicator.
- B. Apply stainless steel clips at mirror top and bottom; securely clip to substrate using non-corrosive anchors. At drywall back-up anchors must be secured to studs or steel wallplate spanning from stud to stud.

### 3.9 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Clean excess sealant or compound from glass and framing members immediately after application, using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- F. Glass to be cleaned according to:
  1. GANA Glass Information Bulletin GANA 01-0300 – "Proper Procedure for Cleaning Architectural Glass Products."
  2. GANA Glass Informational Bulletin GANA TD-02-0402 – Heat Treated Glass Surfaces are Different."

G. Do not use razor blades, scrapers or metal tools to clean glass.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 092900

### GYPSUM DRYWALL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the gypsum drywall as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board work for partitions, ceilings, column enclosures, furring, and elsewhere where gypsum drywall work is shown on drawings.
  - 2. Metal supports for gypsum drywall construction.
  - 3. Acoustical insulation for gypsum drywall work.
  - 4. Sealant for gypsum drywall work.
  - 5. Concealed metal reinforcing for attachment of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.
  - 6. Taping and finishing of drywall joints.
  - 7. Installing rings and frames in drywall surfaces for grilles, registers and lighting fixtures.
  - 8. Gypsum shaftwall construction.
  - 9. Bracing and connections.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Thermal Insulation - Section 072100.
- B. Wood door and frames - Section 081416.
- C. Painting and Finishing - Section 099000.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The following standards, as well as other standards which may be referred to in this Section, shall apply to the work of this Section:
1. The Gypsum Construction Handbook, latest edition, USG.
  2. Construction Guide, latest edition, National Gypsum.
  3. ASTM A 568 "Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For"
  4. ASTM C 475 "Standard Specification for Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Wallboard Construction"
  5. ASTM C 645 "Standard Specification for Non-Structural Steel Framing Members"
  6. ASTM C 754 "Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products"
  7. ASTM C 840 "Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board"
  8. ASTM C 919 "Standard Specification for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications"
  9. ASTM C 954 "Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. to 0.112 in. in Thickness"
  10. ASTM C 1002 "Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board"
  11. ASTM C 1177 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing"
  12. ASTM C 1178 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board"
  13. ASTM C 1278 "Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel"
  14. ASTM C 1396 "Standard Specification for Gypsum Board"
  15. ASTM D 3273 "Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber"
- B. Allowable Tolerances: 1/32" offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/16" in 8'-0" for plumb, level, warp and bow.



C. System Design Load

1. Provide standard drywall wall assemblies designed and tested by manufacturer to withstand a lateral load of 5 lbs. per sq. ft. for the maximum wall height required, and with deflection limited to L/240 of partition height.
2. Provide drywall ceiling assemblies designed, fabricated and installed to have a deflection not to exceed L/360.

D. Fire-Resistance Rating: Where gypsum drywall with fire resistance ratings are indicated, provide materials and installations which are identical with those of applicable assemblies tested per ASTM E 119 by fire testing laboratories, or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and compliant with UL Test #2079; criteria for cycle movement for all field height wall sections requiring allowance for vertical deflection within framing details.

E. Installer: Firm with not less than 5 years of successful experience in the installation of specified materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawing for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system showing size and gauges of framing members, hanger and anchorage devices, wallboard types, insulation, sealant, methods of assembly and fastening, control joints indicating column lines, corner details, joint finishing and relationship of drywall work to adjacent work.
- B. Samples: Each material specified herein, 12" x 12", or 12" long, or in manufacturer's container, as applicable for type of material submitted.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit technical and installation instructions for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system specified herein, and for each fire-rated and sound-rated gypsum board assembly. Submit other data as required to show compliance with these specifications, including data for mold resistant joint compound.
- D. Test Reports: This Contractor shall submit test report, obtained by drywall manufacturer, indicating conformance of drywall assemblies to required fire ratings and sound ratings.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver, store and handle drywall work materials to prevent damage. Deliver materials in their original, unopened containers or bundles, and store where protected from moisture, damage and from exposure to the elements. Store wallboard in flat stacks.
- B. Protect wallboard from becoming wet.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Provide and maintain minimum temperature of fifty-five (55) degrees F. and adequate ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture within the building in the area of the drywall work for at least twenty-four (24) hours, prior to, during and after installation

of drywall work. Installation shall not start until windows are glazed and doors are installed unless openings are temporarily closed. Space above suspended ceilings shall be vented sufficiently to prevent temperature and pressure build up.

#### 1.8 JOB MOCK-UP

- A. At a suitable location, where directed by the Architect, lay up a portion of a finished wall and ceiling demonstrating the quality of work, including finishing, to be obtained under this Section. Omit drywall boards in locations as directed by the Architect to show stud spacing and attachments; after acceptance, complete assembly.
- B. Adjust the finishing techniques as required to achieve the finish required by the Architect as described in this Section of these specifications.
- C. Upon approval of the mock-up, the mock-up may be left in place as a portion of the finished work of this Section.
- D. All drywall work shall be equal in quality to approved mock-up.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers for Gypsum Drywall Panels and Accessories: U.S. Gypsum Co., Georgia Pacific, CertainTeed Corporation, Continental Building Products, or National Gypsum Co. meeting specification requirements are acceptable.
  - 1. All drywall products must be manufactured in North America.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers for Metal Supports of Drywall Assemblies: Unless otherwise noted, provide products manufactured by ClarkDietrich Building Systems, Super Stud Building Products, Marino/Ware, or approved equal.

#### 2.2 METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Metal Floor and Ceiling Runners
  - 1. Channel Type: Formed from 20 U.S. Std. gauge (unless otherwise noted) galvanized steel, width to suit channel type metal studs. Use 20 ga. top runners with 1-1/4" minimum flanges.
  - 2. Ceiling runners and head of wall connections at rated partitions shall conform to UL #2079 for cycle movement. Provide positive mechanical connection of framing to structure, allowing for vertical movement within connections. Minimum of 20 ga. galvanized steel for clips, 25 ga. galvanized steel for ceiling runners. Providing a friction free – anti-seizure movement capacity.
    - a. As manufactured by the Steel Network, VertiClip or VertiTrack or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.
    - b. FireTrak (including stud clips) by FireTrak Corp. or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.

3. "J" Type: Formed from 20 U.S. Std. gauge galvanized steel, 1" x 2-1/2" or 4" wide (to suit detail) x 2-1/4" (for shaft wall).
- B. Metal Studs, Framing and Furring
1. Channel Type Studs: Channel type with holes for passage of conduit formed from minimum 20 U.S. Std. gauge (unless heavier gauge is required to meet deflection limits) galvanized steel, width as shown on drawings.
  2. Furring Channels: Hat shaped, formed from galvanized steel, 25 U.S. Std. gauge.
  3. "C-H," "CT," or "I" Type Stud: 1-1/2" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.
  4. Double "E" Type Stud or "J" Track with Holding Tabs: 1" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.
  5. Continuous 16 gauge x 8" wide steel wall plate screwed to studs as required for support of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.
- C. Suspended Ceiling and Fascia Supports
1. Main Runners: 1-1/2" steel channels, cold rolled at 0.475 lbs. per ft., rust-inhibitive paint finish.
  2. Furring Members: Screw-type hat-shaped furring channels of 25 ga. zinc-coated steel; comply with ASTM C 645.
  3. Hangers: Galvanized, 1" x 3/16" flat steel slats capable of supporting 5x calculated load supported.
  4. Hanger Anchorages: Provide inserts, clips, bolts, screws and other devices applicable to the required method of structural anchorage for ceiling hangers. Size devices for 5x calculated load supported.
  5. Furring Anchorages: 16 ga. galvanized wire ties, manufacturer's standard clips, bolts or screws as recommended by furring manufacturer.
- D. All galvanized steel members shall have coating conforming to ASTM A 653, G60.

## 2.3 GYPSUM WALLBOARD TYPES

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: 1/2" thick and 5/8" thick as indicated on drawings, "Sheetrock" by USG, "Gold Bond" by National Gypsum, or "Regular Gypsum" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
- B. Fire-Rated Gypsum Wallboard: 1/2" thick and 5/8" thick as indicated on drawings, "Sheetrock Firecode X" by USG, "Firecheck Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, "Gold

Bond Fireshield" by National Gypsum, or "Type X" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

- C. Moisture/Mold-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard at locations listed below, unless otherwise shown on drawings: 1/2" thick and 5/8" thick as indicated on drawings, "Mold Tough" or "Mold Tough FR" by U.S. Gypsum, "DensArmor Plus" by Georgia Pacific, "Mold Defense" and/or "Mold Defense Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, or "Gold Bond EXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Board" by National Gypsum, 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints. Board must have a rating of 10 per ASTM D 3273 with a core that meets ASTM C 1396, Section 6 or ASTM C 1658.
  - 1. Areas in toilet rooms, lockers, janitor's closets not scheduled to receive ceramic tile, or where fire rating is required.
  - 2. Walls and ceilings of spaces containing condensers, water tanks, water pumps and pressure reduction valves.
  - 3. Walls of bathrooms that are not solely water closet compartments, other than walls specifically required to be cement board.
  - 4. Walls and ceilings in service sink closets.
  - 5. Portion of walls within 2 feet of mop sinks or service sinks to a height of 4 feet above the floor.
  - 6. All perimeter walls and wet shafts.
- D. Mold-Resistant Shaft Wall Liner: Solid gypsum board liner for shaft wall construction, 1" thick, 24" wide, as required to suit condition, by standard lengths as required, beveled edges. Provide "Mold Tough Liner Panel" by USG, "DensGlass Ultra Shaft Guard" by Georgia Pacific, "Mold Defense Shaftliner Type X" and/or "Weather Defense Shaftliner Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, "Gold Bond Brand Fireshield Shaft Liner XP," "Gold Bond Brand EXP Extended Exposure Shaft Liner" by National Gypsum, or "M2Tech Shaftliner" by CertainTeed Corp.
  - 1. Liner board must have a rating 10 per ASTM D 3273 with a core that meets ASTM C 1396 Section 6.
- E. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Drywall: ASTM C 36 or ASTM C 1396, ASTM C 1278, core types as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated, and with tapered edges.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG "Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough VHI" 5/8" thickness, by United States Gypsum Company, or "AirRenew Extreme Impact" by CertainTeed Corp.
    - a. Locations: Including, but not limited to, stairwells, to satisfy NYC requirements.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustical Insulation: Paper-less, non-combustible, semi-rigid mineral fiber mat, 2" thick, in walls (unless otherwise indicated), 3 lb./cu. ft. maximum density; Thermafiber LLC "Thermafiber," or approved equal.
- B. Fasteners for Wallboard: USG Brand Screws; Type S Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to lighter gauge interior metal framing (up to 20 ga.). Type S-12 Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to heavier gauge interior metal framing (20 ga. to 12 ga.); Type S and Type S-12 Pan Head for attaching metal studs to door frames and runners; and Type G Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to wallboard. Lengths specified below under "Part 3 - Execution" Articles and as recommended by drywall manufacturer.
  - 1. For Portland cement base boards, fasteners shall be equal to Durock Steel Screws by U.S. Gypsum.
- C. Laminating Adhesive: "Sheetrock Brand Joint Compound."
- D. Metal Trim - Corner Beads: For 90 degree External Corners - "Dur-A-Bead" No. 103, 27 U.S. Std. ga. galvanized steel, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", for 90 degree external corners.
- E. Metal Trim - Edge Beads: "Sheetrock Brand Paper Faced Metal Bead and Trim."
- F. Partition/Concrete Ceiling Trim: Trim-Tex Super Seal Tear Away or approved equal.
- G. Metal Trim Treatment Materials and Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Drywall Boards: Paper tape for joint reinforcing; Setting Type (Durabond 90) or Lightweight Setting Type Joint Compound for taping and topping; and Ready Mix Compound for finishing.
  - 1. For mold-resistant drywall, water resistant drywall, and tile backer board, use glass mesh tape with setting joint compound that is rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Acceptable joint compound is "Rapid Set One Pass" made by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp. or "Rapid Joint" manufactured by Lafarge North America or approved equal meeting standards noted herein.
- H. Control Joints: No. 0.093, USG.
- I. Acoustical Sealant: USG "Acoustical Sealant" or "Tremco Acoustical Caulking" of Tremco Mfg. Co., or approved equal.
- J. Neoprene Gaskets: Conform to ASTM D 1056.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where gypsum drywall is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not

proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

#### A. General

1. Install drywall work in accordance with drywall manufacturer's printed instructions and as indicated on drawings and specified herein.
2. All metal framing for drywall partitions shall extend from floor to underside of structural deck above. Provide for vertical deflection with positive mechanical connections of framing members to structure.
3. Provide concealed reinforcement, 16 ga. thick by eight (8) inches wide or as detailed or as recommended by manufacturer, for attachment of railings, toilet partitions, and other items to be supported on the partitions which cannot be attached to the metal framing members. Concealed reinforcement shall span between metal studs and be attached thereto using two (2) self-tapping pan head screws at each stud.
  - a. Back of drywall shall be scored or notched to prevent bulging out where reinforcement plate occurs.

B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, Underwriters' Laboratories and test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the fire-rated drywall assembly types indicated on the drawings.

C. Acoustical Assemblies: Install acoustically-rated assemblies to achieve a minimum STC as noted on drawings, in accordance with test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the drywall assembly type indicated on the drawings.

#### D. Sealant

1. Install continuous acoustical sealant bead at top and bottom edges of wallboard where indicated or required for sound rating as wallboard is installed, and between metal trim edge beads and abutting construction.
2. Install acoustical sealant in 1/8" wide vertical control joints within the length of the wall or partitions, and in all other joints, specified below under "Control Joints." Install bead of acoustical sealant around electric switch and outlet boxes, piping, ducts, and around any other penetration in the wallboard; place sealant bead between penetrations and edge of wallboard.
3. Where sealant is exposed to view, protect adjacent surfaces from damage and from sealant material, and tool sealant flush with and in same plane as wallboard surface. Sealant beads shall be 1/4" to 3/8" diameter.

E. Wallboard Application

1. Do not install wallboard panels until steel door frames are in place; coordinate work with Section 081113, "Steel Doors and Frames."
2. See drawings for all board types. Use fire-rated wallboard for fire-rated assemblies. Use water-resistant wallboard where indicated on drawings and where wallboard would be subject to moisture. Install water-resistant wallboard in full, large sheets (no scraps) to limit number of butt joints.
3. Apply wallboard with long dimension parallel to stud framing members, and with abutting edges occurring over stud flanges.
4. Install wallboard for partitions from floor to underside of structure above and secure rigidly in place by screw attachment, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide "Thermafiber" safing insulation meeting standards of Section 078413 at flutes of metal deck where partitions carry up to bottom of metal deck.
6. Neatly cut wallboard to fit around outlets, switch boxes, framed openings, piping, ducts, and other items which penetrate wallboard; fill gaps with acoustic sealant.
7. Screw fasten wallboard with power-driven electric screw driver, screw heads to slightly depress surface of wallboard without cutting paper, screws not closer than 3/8" from ends and edges of wallboard.
8. Where studs are doubled-up, screw fasten wallboard to both studs in a staggered pattern.

F. Metal Trim: Install and mechanically secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; and finish with three (3) coats of joint compound, feathered and finish sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Corner Beads: Install specified corner beads in single lengths at all external corners, unless corner lengths exceed standard stock lengths.
2. Edge Beads: Install specified edge beads in single lengths at all terminating edges of wallboard exposed to view, where edges abut dissimilar materials, where edges would be exposed to view, and elsewhere where shown on drawings. Where indicated on drawings, seal joint between metal edge bead and adjoining surface with specified gasket, 1/8" wide minimum and set back 1/8" from face of wallboard, unless other size and profile indicated on drawings.
3. Casing beads shall be set in long lengths, neatly butted at joints. Provide casing beads at juncture of board and vertical surfaces and at exposed perimeters.

G. Control Joint Locations: Gypsum board surfaces shall be isolated with control joints where:

1. Ceiling abuts a structural element, dissimilar wall or other vertical penetration.

2. Construction changes within the plane of the partition or ceiling.
3. Shown on approved shop drawings.
4. Ceiling dimensions exceed thirty (30) feet in either direction.
5. Wings of "L," "U," and "T" shaped ceiling areas are joined.
6. Expansion or control joints occur in the structural elements of the building.
7. Shaftwall runs exceed 30' without interruption.
8. Partition or furring abuts a structural element or dissimilar wall or ceiling.
9. Partition or furring runs exceed 30' without interruption.
10. Where control joints are required, ceiling height door frames may be used as control joints. Less than ceiling height frames shall have control joints extending to the ceiling from both corners.

#### H. Joint Treatment and Spackling

1. Joints between face wallboards in the same plane, joints at internal corners of intersecting partitions and joints at internal corners of intersections between ceilings and walls or partitions shall be filled with joint compound.
2. Screw heads and other depressions shall be filled with joint compound. Joint compound shall be applied in three (3) coats, feathered and finish surface sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Treatment of joints and screw heads with joint compound is also required where wallboard will be covered by finish materials which require a smooth surface, such as vinyl wall coverings.

### 3.3 FURRED WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Use specified metal furring channels. Run metal furring channel framing members vertically, space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Fasten furring channels to concrete or masonry surfaces with power-driven fasteners or concrete stub nails spaced sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum through alternate wing flanges (staggered) of furring channel. Furring channels shall be shimmed as necessary to provide a plumb and level backing for wallboard. At inside of exterior walls, an asphalt felt protection strip shall be installed between each furring channel and the wall. Furring channel and splices shall be provided by nesting channels at least eight (8) inches and securely anchoring to concrete or masonry with two (2) fasteners in each wing.
- B. Wallboard Installation: Same as specified under Article 3.4 - "Metal Stud Partitions."

### 3.4 METAL STUD PARTITIONS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, steel framing members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.



- B. Runner Installation: Use channel type. Align accurately at floor according to partition layout. Anchor runners securely sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum with power-driven anchors to floor slab, with power-driven anchors to structural slab above. See "Stud Installation" below for runners over heads of metal door frames. Where required, carefully remove sprayed-on fireproofing to allow partition to be properly installed.
- C. Stud Installation
1. Use channel type, positioned vertically in runners, spaced as noted on drawings, but not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.
  2. Anchor studs to floor runners with screw fasteners. Provide snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connections of studs to ceiling runners leaving space for movement. Anchor studs at partition intersections, partition corners and where partition abuts other construction to floor and ceiling runners with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange.
  3. Connection at ceiling runner for non-rated partitions shall be snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connection that shall allow for movement. Seal studs abutting other construction with 1/8" thick neoprene gasket continuously between stud and abutting construction.
  4. Connections for fire rated partitions at ceiling runners shall conform to UL Design #2079.
  5. Install metal stud horizontal bracing wherever vertical studs are cut or wallboard is cut for passage of pipes, ducts or other penetrations, and anchor horizontal bracing to vertical studs with sheet metal screws.
  6. At jambs of door frames and borrowed light frames, install doubled-up studs (not back to back) from floor to underside of structural deck, and securely anchor studs to jamb anchors of frames and to runners with screws. Provide cross braces from hollow metal frames to underside of slab.
  7. Over heads of door frames, install cut-to-length section of runner with flanges slit and web bent to allow flanges to overlap adjacent vertical studs, and securely anchor runner to adjacent vertical studs with sheet metal screws. Install cut-to-length vertical studs from runner (over heads of door frame) to ceiling runner sixteen (16) inches maximum o.c. and at vertical joints of wallboard, and securely anchor studs to runners with sheet metal screws.
  8. At control joints, in field of partition, install double-up studs (back to back) from floor to ceiling runner, with 1/4" thick continuous compressible gasket between studs. When necessary, splice studs with eight (8) inches minimum nested laps and attach flanges together with two (2) sheet metal screws in each flange. All screws shall be self-tapping sheet metal screws.
- D. Runners and Studs at Chase Wall: As specified above for "Runners" and "Studs" and as specified herein. Chase walls shall have either a single or double row of floor and ceiling runners with metal studs sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum and positioned vertically in the runners so that the studs are opposite each other in pairs with the

flanges pointing in the same direction. Anchor all studs to runner flanges with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange following requirements of paragraph 3.4, B. Provide cross bracing between the rows of studs by attaching runner channels or studs set full width of chase attached to vertical studs with one self-tapping screw at each end. Space cross bracing not over thirty-six (36) inches o.c. vertically.

E. Wallboard Installation - Single Layer Application (Screw Attached)

1. Install wallboard with long dimension parallel to framing member and with abutting edge joints over web of framing member. Install wallboard with long dimension perpendicular to framing members above and below openings in drywall extending to second stud at each side of opening. Joints on opposite sides of wall shall be arranged so as to occur on different studs.
2. Boards shall be fastened securely to metal studs with screws as specified. Where a free end occurs between studs, back blocking shall be required. Center abutting ends over studs. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth, true.
3. Wallboard screws shall be applied with an electric screw gun. Screws shall be driven not less than 3/8" from ends or edges of board to provide uniform dimple not over 1/32" deep. Screws shall be spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. in the field of the board and 8" o.c. staggered along the abutting edges.
4. All ends and edges of wallboard shall occur over screwing members (studs or furring channels). Boards shall be brought into contact but shall not be forced into place. Where ends or edges abut, they shall be staggered. Joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be so arranged as to occur on different studs.
5. At locations where piping receptacles, conduit, switches, etc., penetrate drywall partitions, provide non-drying sealant and an approved sealant stop at cut board locations inside partition.

F. Wallboard Installation - Double-Layer Application

1. General: See drawings for wallboard partition types required.
2. First Layer (Screw Attached): Install as described above for single layer application.
3. Second Layer (Screw Attached): Screw attach second layer unless laminating method of attachment indicated on drawings or necessary to obtain required sound rating or fire rating. Install wallboard vertically with vertical joints offset thirty-two (32) inches from first layer joints and staggered on opposite sides of wall. Attach wallboard with 1-5/8" screws sixteen (16) inches o.c. along vertical joints and sixteen (16) inches o.c. in the field of the wallboard. Screw through first layer into metal framing members.
4. Second Layer (Laminated): Install wallboard vertically. Stagger joints of second layer from first layer joints. Laminate second layer with specified laminating adhesive in beads or strips running continuously from floor to ceiling in

accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After laminating, screw wallboard to framing members with 1-5/8" screws, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. around perimeter of wallboard.

- G. Wallboard Installation - Laminated Application: Where laminated wallboard is indicated, use specified laminating adhesive, install wallboard vertically and maintain tolerances as specified for screw attached wallboard.
- H. Insulation Installation: Install where indicated on drawings. Place blanket tightly between studs.
- I. Deflection of Structure Above: To allow for possible deflection of structure above partitions, provide top runners for non-rated partitions with 1-1/4" minimum flanges and do not screw studs or drywall to top runner. Where positive anchorage of studs to top runner is required, anchorage device shall be by means of slotted hole (in clip connection with screw attachment to web of steel through bushings located in slots of clips), or other anchorage device approved by Architect.
- J. Control Joints
  1. Leave a 1/2" continuous opening between gypsum boards for insertion of surface mounted joint.
  2. Back by double framing members.
  3. Attach control joint to face layer with 9/16" galvanized staples six (6) inches o.c. at both flanges along entire length of joint.
  4. Provide two (2) inch wide gypsum panel strip or other adequate seal behind control joint in fire rated partitions and partitions with safing insulation.

### 3.5 DRYWALL FASCIAS AND CEILINGS

- A. Furnish and install inserts, hanger clips and similar devices in coordination with other work.
- B. Secure hangers to inserts and clips. Clamp or bolt hangers to main runners.
- C. Space main runners 4'-0" o.c. and space hangers 4'-0" o.c. along runners, except as otherwise shown.
- D. Level main runners to a tolerance of 1/4" in 12'-0", measured both lengthwise on each runner and transversely between parallel runners.
- E. Metal Furring Channels: Space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Attach to 1-1/2" main runner channels with furring channel clips (on alternate sides of main runner channels). Furring channels shall not be let into or come in contact with abutting masonry walls. End splices shall be provided by nesting furring channels no less than eight (8) inches and securely wire tying. At any openings that interrupt the furring channels, install additional cross reinforcing to restore lateral stability.

- F. Mechanical accessories, hangers, splices, runner channels and other members used in suspension system shall be of metal, zinc coated, or coated with rust inhibitive paint, of suitable design and of adequate strength to support units securely without sagging, and such as to bring unit faces to finished indicated lines and levels.

- 1. Provide special furring where ducts are over two (2) feet wide.

- G. Apply board with its long dimension at right angles to channels. Locate board butt joints over center of furring channels. Attach board with one (1) inch self-drilling drywall screws twelve (12) inches o.c. in field of board at each furring channel; eight (8) inches o.c. at butt joints located not less than 3/8" from edges.

### 3.6 SHAFT WALLS

- A. Runner Installation: Use "J" metal runners at floor and ceiling, with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power-driven fasteners at both ends and twenty-four (24) inches o.c.
- B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut shaft wall liner panels one (1) inch less from floor to ceiling height and erect vertically between J-runners.
- C. C-H Studs: Cut metal studs 3/8" to not more than 1/2" less than floor to ceiling height and install between shaft wall liner panels so that panels are fitted snugly into the one (1) inch wide "H," "T," or "I" portion of the stud. Space studs twenty-four (24) inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Install full-length steel E-Studs or J-runners vertically at T-intersections, corners, door jambs, and columns. Install full length E-Studs or J-runners over shaft wall liner both sides of closure panels. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with J-Runner around perimeter. For openings, frame with vertical E-Stud or J-runner at edges, horizontal runner at head and sill, and reinforcing as shown on the drawings. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall. Over metal doors, install a cut to length section of runner and attach to strut-studs with clip angles and 3/8" Type S Screws space twelve (12) inches o.c.
- D. Wallboard Installation - Double Layer Installation: Erect gypsum wallboard base layer vertically or horizontally to meet fire rating on one side of studs with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with one (1) inch Type S screws twenty-four (24) inches o.c. Caulk perimeter of base layer panels. Apply gypsum wallboard face layer vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attached with 1-5/8" Type S screws staggered from those in base, spaced eight (8) inches o.c. and driven into studs.
- E. Wallboard Installation (Where Both Sides of Shaft Wall are Finished): Apply gypsum wallboard face layers vertically both sides of studs. Stagger joints on opposite partition sides. Fasten panels with one (1) inch or two (2) inches Type S screws spaced eight (8) inches o.c. in field and along edges into studs.
- F. Where handrails are indicated for direct attachment to drywall shaft system, provide not less than a sixteen (16) ga. x eight (8) inches wide galvanized steel reinforcement strip, accurately positioned and secured to studs and concealed behind not less than one 1/2" thick course of gypsum board in the system.

- G. Integrate stair hanger rods with drywall shaft system by locating cavity of system as required to enclose rods.

### 3.7 ERECTION AT COLUMN ENCLOSURES

- A. Metal furring supports shall be provided under work of this Section, and shall be cut to lengths as necessary for tight fit such that spacing is not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.
- B. Board shall be fastened securely to supports with screws as specified. Place boards in position with minimum number of joints. Where free ends occur between supports, back-blocking or furring shall be required. Center abutting ends over supports. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth and true. Provide clips or cross furring for attachment as required.
- C. All layers shall be screw attached to furring.
- D. When column finish called for on drawings to be in the same plane as drywall finish layer, maintain even, level plane.

### 3.8 FINISHING

- A. Taping: A thin, uniform layer of compound shall be applied to all joints and angles to be reinforced. Reinforcing tape shall be applied immediately, centered over the joint, seated into the compound. A skim coat shall follow immediately but shall not function as a fill or second coat. Tape shall be properly folded and embedded in all angles to provide a true angle.
- B. Filling: After initial coat of compound has hardened, additional compound shall be applied, filling the board taper flush with the surface. The fill coat shall cover the tape and feather out slightly beyond the tape. On joints with no taper, the fill coat shall cover the tape and feather out at least four (4) inches on either side of the tape. No fill coat is necessary on interior angles.
- C. After compound has hardened, a finishing coat of compound shall be spread evenly over and extending slightly beyond the fill coat on all joints and feathered to a smooth, uniform finish. Over tapered edges, the finished joint shall not protrude beyond the plane of the surface. All taped angles shall receive a finish coat to cover the tape and taping compound and provide a true angle. Where necessary, sanding shall be done between coats and following the final application of compound to provide a smooth surface, ready for painting.
- D. Fastener Depressions: Compound shall be applied to all fastener depressions followed, when hardened by at least two (2) coats of compound, leaving all depressions level with the plane of the surface.
- E. Finishing Beads and Trim: Compound shall be applied to all bead and trim and shall be feathered out from the ground to the plane of the surface. When hardened, this shall be followed by two (2) coats of compound each extending slightly beyond the previous coat. The finish coat shall be feathered from the ground to the plane of the surface and sanded as necessary to provide a flat, smooth surface ready for decoration.

- F. Except as otherwise noted, level of finish for surface exposed to view shall conform to Level 4 of ASTM C 840 and GA-214 of the Gypsum Association.
- G. Drywall construction with defects of such character which will mar appearance of finished work, or which is otherwise defective, will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at no expense to the Owner.

### 3.9 CLEANING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. At the completion of installation of the work, all rubbish shall be removed from the building leaving floors broom clean. Excess material, scaffolding, tools and other equipment shall be removed from the building.
- B. Work shall be left in clean condition ready for painting or wall covering. All work shall be as approved by Architect.
- C. Cutting and Repairing: Include all cutting, fitting and repairing of the work included herein in connection with all mechanical trades and all other trades which come in conjunction with any part of the work, and leave all work complete and perfect after all trades have completed their work.

### 3.10 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protecting drywall work from damage and deterioration during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 095113

### ACOUSTIC PANEL CEILINGS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to patch and repair and complete the acoustic panel ceilings as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Acoustical panel units.
  - 2. Exposed "T" suspension system, including hangers and inserts.
  - 3. Provisions for the installation of lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles and similar items provided under other Sections.
  - 4. Cutting, drilling, scribing and fitting as required for electro-mechanical penetrations.
  - 5. Perimeter and column moldings, trim and accessories for acoustical ceilings.

##### 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Metal deck - Section 053100.
- B. Drywall ceilings - Section 092900.
- C. Diffusers, grilles and related frames - Division 23.
- D. Lighting fixtures - Division 26.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, comply with all pertinent recommendations published by the Ceilings and Interior Systems Contractor's Association.
- B. Qualifications of Installers
  - 1. The suspended ceiling subcontractor shall have a record of successful installation of similar ceilings acceptable to Architect and shall be currently approved by the manufacturer of the ceiling suspension system.

2. For the actual fabrication and installation of all components of the system, use only personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required and completely familiar with the requirements established for this work.
- C. The work is subject to the following standards:
1. ASTM C 635 "Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings," American Society for Testing and Materials.
  2. ASTM C 636 "Standard Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels," American Society for Testing and Materials.
- D. In addition to suspension system specified, provide seismic struts and seismic clips to meet seismic standards as required by prevailing Codes and Ordinances.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit completely dimensioned ceiling layouts for all areas where acoustical ceilings are required, showing:
1. Any deviations from Architect's reflected ceiling plan layouts, especially lighting fixture and dimensions. Also indicate if any light fixtures will not fit into Architect's ceiling layout due to dimensional restrictions of field conditions.
  2. Direction and spacing of suspension members and location of hangers for carrying suspension members.
  3. Direction, sizes and types of acoustical units, showing suspension grid members, and starting point for each individual ceiling area.
  4. Moldings at perimeter of ceiling, at columns and elsewhere as required due to penetrations or exposure at edge of ceiling tiles.
  5. Location and direction of lights, air diffusers, air slots, and similar items in the ceiling plane.
  6. Details of construction and installation at all conditions.
  7. Materials, gauges, thickness and finishes.
- B. Samples and Product Literature: Submit the following samples and related manufacturer's descriptive literature.
1. Twelve (12) inch long sample of each components of suspension systems, including moldings.
  2. Acoustical units — full size.



## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination or other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install acoustical ceilings until wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings has been completed, and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by or penetrating through ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire suppression system components, and partition system.

## 1.9 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Extra Stock: Deliver stock of maintenance material to Owner. Furnish maintenance material matching products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 2.0% of amount installed.

## 1.10 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN OBJECTIVES

- A. All products, materials, and accessories by the manufacturers listed in this section or on construction drawings have been deemed to meet the Sustainable Design Goals set for the Project.
- B. Substitutions are permitted, provided the contractor can provide the necessary documentation (Product Data, VOC Data, Environmental Product Declarations, Health Product Declarations, DECLARE Labels, Cradle-to-Cradle, etc.) to show compliance.
- C. Refer to Section 016000 "Product Requirements" and Section 018113 "Sustainable Design Requirements". Substitutions are subject to review and approval by the Architect and Owner.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Riverhead Town Hall  
Riverhead, NY

095113-3

Acoustic Panel Ceilings

- A. See finish schedule and finish legend.

## 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Provide exposed "T" steel suspension system with low sheen baked enamel finish made by Armstrong World Industries, or equal made by USG Interiors, Inc. or Chicago Metallic Corp.
- B. The suspension system shall support the ceiling assembly shown on the drawings and specified herein, with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span, in accordance with ASTM C 635.
- C. ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least times three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
- D. Provide ceiling clips and inserts to receive hangers, type as recommended by suspension system manufacturer, sizes for pull-out resistance of not less than five (5) times the hanger design load, as indicated in ASTM C 635.
- E. Suspension systems shall conform to ASTM C 635, intermediate duty.
- F. Provide manufacturer's standard wall moldings with baked enamel finish to match suspension systems. For circular penetrations of ceilings, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas where acoustic panel ceilings are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected to permit proper installation of the layout.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for inserts, clips, or other supports required to be installed by other trades for support of acoustical ceilings.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half width units at borders and comply with reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Codes and Standards: Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, and to comply with governing regulations and industry standards.
- B. Install suspension systems to comply with ASTM C 636, with wire hangers supported only from building structural members. Locate hangers not more than 6" from each end, leveling to tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".

- C. Space rod or flat iron (New York City) hangers not more than 4'-0" o.c. along main carrying channels; attach by clips or wire ties to building structure. Locate hangers not more than 6" from each end. Space main carrying channels 4'-0" o.c. Attach suspension system to carrying channels using clips or ties, leveling to a tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".
- D. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum which are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal force by bracing, reinforcing, countersplaying or other equally effective means.
- E. Install edge moldings at edges of each acoustical ceiling area, and at locations where edge of acoustical units would otherwise be exposed after completion of the work.
  - 1. Secure moldings to building construction by fastening through vertical leg. Space holes not more than 3" from each end and not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c. between end holes. Fasten tight against vertical surfaces.
  - 2. Level moldings with ceiling suspension system, to a level tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".
- F. Install acoustical units in coordination with suspension system, with edges concealed by support of suspension members. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- G. Install hold-down clips in toilet areas, and in areas where required by governing regulations; space 2'-0" o.c. on all cross tees.
- H. Light fixtures or other ceiling apparatus shall not be supported from main beams or cross tees if their weight causes the total load to exceed the deflection capability of the ceiling suspension system. In such cases the load shall be supported by supplemental hangers furnished and installed by this Section of work.
- I. Where fixture or ceiling apparatus installation causes eccentric loading on runners, provide stabilizer bars to prevent rotation.

#### 3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge molding, and suspension members; comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work which cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 096813

### CARPET TILE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the carpet tile as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Carpet tile.
  - 2. Adhesive.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Firm with not less than five (5) years of experience in installation of commercial carpeting of type, quantity, and installation methods similar to work of this Section.
- B. General Terminology/ Information Standard: Refer to current edition of "Carpet Specifier's Handbook" by The Carpet and Rug Institute; for definitions of terminology not otherwise defined herein, and for general recommendations and information.
- C. Carpet used on Project must be from same dye lot for each carpet type.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's complete technical product data for each type of carpet, cushion and accessory item required.
- B. Samples: Submit full size samples of carpet tile and six (6) inches long samples of each type of exposed edge stripping.
- C. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification stating that carpet materials furnished comply with specified requirements.
  - 1. Include listing of mill register numbers for carpet furnished.
  - 2. Include supporting certified laboratory test data indicating that carpet meets or exceeds specified test requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's printed maintenance recommendations, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining carpet in optimum conditions under anticipated traffic and use conditions.

##### 1.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Produce and deliver to project at least five (5) percent overrun on calculated yardage. Provide required overrun exclusive of carpet needed for proper installation, waste, and usable scraps.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpeting materials in original mill protective wrapping with mill register numbers and tags attached. Store inside, in well ventilated area, protected from weather, moisture and soiling.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide special project warranty, signed by Contractor and Manufacturer (Carpet Mill), agreeing to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship of carpeting work during two (2) year warranty period following substantial completion. Attach copies of product warranty.

#### 1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN OBJECTIVES

- A. All products, materials, and accessories by the manufacturers listed in this section or on construction drawings have been deemed to meet the Sustainable Design Goals set for the Project.
- B. Substitutions are permitted, provided the contractor can provide the necessary documentation (Product Data, VOC Data, Environmental Product Declarations, Health Product Declarations, DECLARE Labels, Cradle-to-Cradle, etc.) to show compliance.
- C. Refer to Section 016000 "Product Requirements" and Section 018113 "Sustainable Design Requirements". Substitutions are subject to review and approval by the Architect and Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. See finish schedule and finish legend.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive for Carpet Tile: Provide release type adhesive as recommended by the carpet tile manufacturer for use with carpet tile specified. Provide adhesive which complies with flame spread rating required for the carpet installation.
- B. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide the types of adhesives and tape, and other accessory items recommended by the carpet manufacturer and Installer for the conditions of installation and use.
- C. Leveling Compound: Latex/Portland cement flash patching and leveling compound equal to No. DSP-520 made by H.B. Fuller or No. 226 with 3701 admixtures made by Laticrete or equal made by Mapei, or approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where carpet tile is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Floor shall be clean and free of cracks and protrusions. Any gaps or cracks more than 1/16" wide to be filled in with latex leveling compound. Protrusions must be sanded down smooth, the floor cleanly swept and vacuumed if necessary to remove all dust and grit.
- B. Floor temperature shall be 65 deg., at least 24 hrs. prior to installation; and 48 hrs. after carpet is installed.
- C. Conduct a moisture test. The presence of moisture in the concrete floor will interfere with the curing and subsequent performance of the adhesive. Conduct the test as follows:
  - 1. Drive a concrete nail a half inch into the floor. Then remove the nail.
  - 2. Place a small amount of anhydrous calcium chloride or calcium sulphate crystals over the hole.
  - 3. Cover the crystals and the hole with a piece of flat glass and seal the edges with waterproof tape or putty. Since concrete pouring vary, repeat the test every 1500 sq. ft.
  - 4. Leave in place 72 hrs. Any color change in the crystals indicates the presence of moisture. Do not apply carpet until slab is free of moisture and meets with approval of carpet adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Sequence carpeting with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling of carpet during remainder of construction period.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Maintain direction of pattern and texture, including lay of pile.
  - 2. Adhere all tiles with a full spread of adhesive. Dry-fit cut tiles and apply adhesive to tile back after tile has been cut.
  - 3. Tiles shall be installed in a monolithic corner to corner manner following arrows printed on back of each tile indicating pile direction. Tiles shall be installed to achieve patterns as directed by the Architect.
  - 4. Vinyl reducer strips shall be used along any necessary open edges so as to maintain the fixed perimeter.

### 3.4 CLEANING UP

- A. Upon completion of the carpeting installation in each area, visually inspect all carpet installed in that area and immediately remove all dirt, soil, and foreign substance from the exposed face; inspect all adjacent surfaces and remove all marks and stains caused by the carpet installation: remove all packaging materials, carpet scraps, and other debris from the carpet installation to the area of the job site set aside for its storage.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. In all areas, provide a temporary non-staining paper pathway in the direction of traffic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099000  
PAINTING AND FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
  - 2. Painting all items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  - 3. Painting all ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  - 4. Painting all galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
  - 5. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  - 6. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers, lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
  - 7. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  - 8. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on drawings, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, shall be included as though specified.

1.3 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT NOT TO BE PAINTED

- A. Items of equipment furnished with complete factory finish, except for items specified to be given a finish coat under this Section.
- B. Factory-finished toilet partitions.
- C. Factory-finished acoustical tile.
- D. Non-ferrous metals, except for items specified and/or indicated to be painted.
- E. Finished hardware, excepting hardware that is factory primed.
- F. Surfaces not to be painted shall be left completely free of droppings and accidentally applied materials resulting from the work of this Section.



## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Job Mock-Up

1. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 10 feet wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the Architect. Paint mock-ups to include door and frame assembly.
2. These applications when approved will establish the quality and workmanship for the work of this Section.
3. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the Architect, until approval is received. Assume at least two paint mock-ups of each color and gloss for approval.

### B. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces.

### C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

### D. All paints must conform to the Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) standards of prevailing codes and ordinances.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

### A. Materials List

1. Before any paint materials are delivered to the job site, submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the work.
2. This shall in no way be construed as permitting substitution of materials for those specified or accepted for this work by the Architect.

### B. Samples

1. Accompanying the materials list, submit to the Architect copies of the full range of colors available in each of the proposed products.
2. Upon direction of the Architect, prepare and deliver to the Architect two (2) identical sets of Samples of each of the selected colors and glosses painted onto 8-1/2" x 11" x 1/4" thick material; whenever possible, the material for Samples shall be the same material as that on which the coating will be applied in the work.

### C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: In each case where material proposed is not the

099000-2

Painting and Finishing

material specified or specifically described as an acceptable alternate in this Section of these specifications, submit for the Architect's review the current recommended method of application published by the manufacturer of the proposed material.

D. Close out Submittal

1. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or plant manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual such as Sherwin Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, MSDS, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Deliver all paint materials to the job site in their original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at time of use.
- B. Protection
  1. Store only the approved materials at the job site, and store only in a suitable and designated area restricted to the storage of paint materials and related equipment.
  2. Use all means necessary to ensure the safe storage and use of paint materials and the prompt and safe disposal of waste.
  3. Use all means necessary to protect paint materials before, during and after application and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Upon completion of this portion of the Work, deliver to the Owner an extra stock of paint equaling approximately ten (10) percent of each color and gloss used and each coating material used, with all such extra stock tightly sealed in clearly labeled containers.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds eighty-five (85) percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to

be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

## 1.9 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN OBJECTIVES

- A. All products, materials, and accessories by the manufacturers listed in this section or on construction drawings have been deemed to meet the Sustainable Design Goals set for the Project.
- B. Substitutions are permitted, provided the contractor can provide the necessary documentation (Product Data, VOC Data, Environmental Product Declarations, Health Product Declarations, DECLARE Labels, Cradle-to-Cradle, etc.) to show compliance.
- C. Refer to Section 016000 "Product Requirements" and Section 018113 "Sustainable Design Requirements". Substitutions are subject to review and approval by the Architect and Owner.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PAINT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Except as otherwise noted, provide the painting products listed for all required painting made by one of the manufacturers listed in the paint schedule (Section 2.4). These companies are Benjamin Moore, Akzo Nobel Paint (Glidden Professional), and Sherwin Williams (S-W). Comply with number of coats and required minimum mil thicknesses as specified herein.
- B. See finish schedule and finish legend for color.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- B. Colors and Glosses: All colors and glosses shall be as selected by the Architect. Certain colors will require paint manufacturer to prepare special factory mixes to match colors selected by the Architect.
- C. See finish schedule and finish legend.
- D. Coloring Pigment: Products of or furnished by the manufacturer of the paint or enamel approved for the work.
- E. Linseed Oil: Raw or boiled, as required, of approved manufacture, per ASTM D 234 and D 260, respectively.
- F. Turpentine: Pure distilled gum spirits of turpentine, per ASTM D 13.
- G. Shellac: Pure gum shellac (white or orange) cut in pure denatured alcohol using not less than four (4) lbs. of gum per gallon of alcohol.
- H. Driers, Putty, Spackling Compound, Patching Plaster, etc.: Best quality, of approved manufacture.

- I. Heat Resistant Paint: Where required, use heat resistant paint when applying paint to heating lines and equipment.

## 2.3 GENERAL STANDARDS

- A. The various surfaces shall be painted or finished as specified below in Article 2.4. However, the Architect reserves the right to change the finishes within the range of flat, semi-gloss or gloss, without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. All paints, varnishes, enamels, lacquers, stains and similar materials must be delivered in the original containers with the seals unbroken and label intact and with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.
- C. All painting materials shall bear identifying labels on the containers with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.
- D. Paint shall not be badly settled, caked or thickened in the container, shall be readily dispersed with a paddle to a smooth consistency and shall have excellent application properties.
- E. Paint shall arrive on the job color-mixed except for tinting of under-coats and possible thinning.
- F. All thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the particular material thinned or tinted.
- G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to see that all mixed colors match the color selection made by the Architect prior to application of the coating.

## 2.4 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

- A. High Performance Coating On Exterior Galvanized Ferrous Metals
  - First Coat: "27 Typoxy" or "N69 Epoxoline II" by Tnemec; "Intergard 345" by International Protective Coatings; "Carboguard 893 SG" or "Carboguard 888" by Carboline; "Devran 203 WB Epoxy Primer" by Akzo; Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160 Series by Corotech/Moore or "Recoatable Epoxy Primer 867-45" by Sherwin Williams.
  - Second Coat: "V73 Endura Shield" or "1074/1075" by Tnemec; "Interthane 870UHS" or "990 UHS" by International Protective Coatings; "Carbothane 133 LH" by Carboline; "Devthane 379UH Aliphatic Vizethne" by Akzo; Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss) or V 510 (Semi-Gloss) by Corotech/Moore or "Hi-Solids Urethane B65-300/350" by Sherwin Williams.
- B. High Performance Coating On Exterior Non-Galvanized Ferrous Metals
  - Prime Coat: "Tneme-Zinc 90/97" by Tnemec; "Interzinc 52" or "315" by International Protective Coatings; "Carbozinc 859, Class B" by Carboline; "Cathacoat 302V Reinforced Inorganic Zinc Primer" by Akzo; Organic Zinc Rich Primer V 170 by Corotech/Moore or "Zinc Clad II Plus Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating B69V212" by Sherwin Williams.
  - Second Coat: "27 Typoxy" or "N69 Epoxoline II" by Tnemec; "Intergard 345" by

International Protective Coatings; "Carboguard 893 SG" or "Carboguard 888" by Carboline; "Bar-Rust 231V Multi Purpose Epoxy Mastic" by Akzo; Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160 Series by Corotech/Moore or "Macropoxy 646 I.C. Epoxy B58-600" by Sherwin Williams.

Third Coat: "V73 Endura Shield" or "1074/1075" by Tnemec; "Interthane 870UHS" or "990 UHS" by International Protective Coatings; "Carbothane 133 LH" by Carboline; "Devthane 379 UH Aliphatic Urethane" by Akzo; Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss) or V 510 (Semi-Gloss) by Corotech/Moore or "Hi-Solids Polyurethane B65-300/350" by Sherwin Williams.

C. Interior Ferrous Metal

Satin Finish/Latex

Primer: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)  
1 coat Akzo Devflex 4020 PF DTM Prime/Flat Finish or touch-up shop primer  
1 coat Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-310

First Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster P25  
1 coat Akzo: Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell GP1403

Second Coat: 1 coat S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic Satin, B20  
1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster P25  
1 coat Akzo: Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell GP1403  
1 coat S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic Satin, B20  
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.9 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex

Primer: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)  
1 coat Akzo Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish or touch-up shop primer.  
1 coat Sherwin-Williams, Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-310

First Coat: 1 coat Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)  
1 coat Akzo: Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G 6P1407  
1 coat S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31

Second Coat: 1 coat Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)  
1 coat Akzo: Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G 6P1407  
1 coat S-W Pro-Classic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31  
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

D. Interior Concrete Block

Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler

Block Filler: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec High Build Masonry Block Filler (571)  
1 coat PPG Speedhide Block Filler 6-7  
1 coat S-W Preprite Block Filler, B25W25

First Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Latex (N536)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Flat GP 1201

1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600  
Second Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Latex (N536)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Flat GP 1201  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600  
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex Over Filler

Block Filler: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec High Build Masonry Block Filler (571)  
1 coat PPG Speedhide Block Filler 6-7  
1 coat S-W Preprite Block Filler, B25W25  
First Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell  
6P1403  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-2600  
Second Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell  
6P1403  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B30-2600  
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.9 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler

Block Filler: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec High Build Masonry Block Filler (571)  
1 coat PPG Speedhide Block Filler 6-7  
1 coat S-W Preprite Block Filler, B25W25  
First Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss (N540)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G GP 1407  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex S. Gloss, B31-2600  
Second Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss (N540)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic S/G GP 1407  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex S. Gloss, B31-2600  
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

E. Interior Drywall

Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex

Primer: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Gripper GP 3210  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Interior Latex Primer  
First Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Flat GP 1201  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600  
Second Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Flat GP 1201  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600  
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.6 mils

Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex

Primer: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)  
1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Gripper GP 3210  
1 coat S-W Promar 200 Interior Latex Primer,  
First Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)

- 1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell GP 1403
- 1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egg-Shell, B20-2600
- Second Coat: 1 coat Ben Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
- 1 coat Akzo Glidden Professional Diamond 350 Acrylic Eggshell GP 1403
- 1 coat S-W Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egg-Shell B20-2600
- a. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils

## 2.5 EXISTING SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

- A. Existing surfaces shall be painted in accordance with schedule given in Article 2.4 herein except that first or prime coat may be eliminated where existing paint is sound. Where existing paint must be removed down to base material, provide first or prime coat as specified.

## 2.6 PIPING AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT EXPOSED TO VIEW

- A. Paint all exposed piping, conduits, ductwork and mechanical and electrical equipment. Use heat resisting paint when applied to heating lines and equipment. The Contractor is cautioned not to paint or otherwise disturb moving parts in the mechanical systems. Mask or otherwise protect all parts as required to prevent damage.
- B. Exposed Uncovered Ductwork, Piping, Hangers and Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.
- C. Exposed Covered Piping, Duct Work and Equipment: Primer/Sealer and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.
- D. Panel Boards, Grilles and Exposed Surfaces of Electrical Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and two (2) coats Latex Semi-Gloss.
- E. Equipment or Apparatus with Factory-Applied Paint: Refinish any damaged surfaces to match original finish. Do not paint over name plates and labels.
- F. All surfaces of insulation and all other work to be painted shall be wiped or washed clean before any painting is started.
- G. All conduit, boxes, distribution boxes, light and power panels, hangers, clamps, etc., are included where painting is required.
- H. All items of Mechanical and Electrical trades which are furnished painted under their respective Contracts shall be carefully coordinated with the work of this Section so as to leave no doubt as to what items are scheduled to be painted under this Section. General Contractor is responsible for coordination with the respective trades to ensure that all mechanical and electrical work is painted as required.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Only skilled mechanics shall be employed. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the Architect in writing.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the Architect a schedule showing when he expects to have completed the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces. This schedule shall be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. The Contractor shall protect his work at all times, and shall protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of his work. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. He shall remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and shall leave his part of the work in clean, orderly and acceptable condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide ample in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. Remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. All materials shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Coverage and hide shall be complete. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface shall be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. All coats shall be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat shall be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

### 3.3 PREPARATION OF SURFACES



- A. Existing Surfaces: Clean existing surfaces requiring paint or finishing, remove all loose and flaking paint or finish and sand surface smooth as required to receive new paint or finish. No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, Contractor shall be required to sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with Architect's approval.
- B. General
1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished shall be perfectly dry, clean and smooth.
  2. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
  3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Program the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Metal Surfaces
1. Weld Fluxes: Remove weld fluxes, splatters, and alkali contaminants from metal surfaces in an approved manner and leave surface ready to receive painting.
  2. Bare Metal: Thoroughly clean off all foreign matter such as grease, rust, scale and dirt before priming coat is applied. Clean surfaces, where solder flux has been used, with benzene. Clean surfaces by flushing with mineral spirits. For aluminum surfaces, wipe down with an oil free solvent prior to application of any pre-treatment.
    - a. Bare metal to receive high performance coating specified herein must be blast cleaned SSPC SP-6 prior to application if field applied primer; coordinate with steel trades furnishing ferrous metals to receive this coating to insure that this cleaning method is followed.
  3. Shop Primed Metal: Clean off foreign matter as specified for "Bare Metal." Prime bare, rusted, abraded and marred surfaces with approved primer after proper cleaning of surfaces. Sandpaper all rough surfaces smooth.
  4. Galvanized Metal: Prepare surface as per the requirements of ASTM D 6386.
  5. Metal Filler: Fill dents, cracks, hollow places, open joints and other irregularities in metal work to be painted with an approved metal filler suitable for the purpose and meeting the requirements of the related Section of work; after setting, sand to a smooth, hard finish, flush with adjoining surface.
- D. Gypsum Drywall Surfaces: Scrape off all projections and splatters, spackles all holes or depressions, including taped and spackled joints, sand smooth. Conform to standards established in Section 092900, "Gypsum Drywall."

- E. Block Masonry Surfaces: Thoroughly clean off all grit, grease, dirt mortar drippings or splatters, and other foreign matter. Remove nibs or projections from masonry surfaces. Fill cracks, holes or voids, not filled under the "Masonry" Section, with Portland cement grout, and bag surface so that it has approximately the same texture as the adjacent masonry surface.
- F. Testing for Moisture Content: Contractor shall test all plaster, masonry, and drywall surfaces for moisture content using a reliable electronic moisture meter. Contractor shall also test latex type fillers for moisture content before application of top coats of paint. Do not apply any paint or sealer to any surface or to latex type filler where the moisture content exceeds seven (7) percent as measured by the electronic moisture meter.
- G. Touch-Up: Prime paint all patched portions in addition to all other specified coats.

### 3.4 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir any film which may form on the surface into the material. Remove the film and, if necessary, strain the material before using.
- D. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

### 3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use brushes best suited for the type of material being applied. Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high pile sheep's wool as recommended by the paint manufacturer for material and texture required.
  - 2. The number of coats and paint film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has completely dried. Sand between each enamel or varnish coat application with fine sandpaper, or rub surfaces with pumice stone where required to produce an even, smooth surface in accordance with the coating manufacturer's directions.
  - 3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - a. "Exposed surfaces" is defined as those areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convactor covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, etc., are in place in areas scheduled to be painted.
5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint, before final installation of equipment.
6. Paint the back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.
7. Finish doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as the faces, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Enamel finish applied to metal shall be sanded with fine sandpaper and then cleaned between coats to produce an even surface.
9. Paste wood filler applied on open grained wood after beginning to flatten, shall be wiped across the grain of the wood, then with a circular motion, to secure a smooth, filled, clean surface with filler remaining in open grain only. After overnight dry, sand surface with the grain until smooth before applying specified coat.

B. Scheduling Painting

1. Apply the first coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pre-treated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
2. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

C. Prime Coats: Re-coat primed and sealed walls and ceilings where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

D. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage.

E. "Touching-Up" of Factory Finishes: Unless otherwise specified or shown, materials with a factory finish shall not be painted at the project site. To "touch-up," the Contractor shall use the factory finished material manufacturer's recommended paint materials to repair abraded, chipped, or otherwise defective surfaces.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by the painting and finishing work. Leave all such work undamaged. Correct any damages by

cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to the Architect.

- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.

### 3.7 CLEAN UP

- A. During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each workday.
- B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN  
TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**

**BID AWARD ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Identify Contractor/Vendor, i.e.: Self, Business or Corporate Entity)

acknowledge that I have read the bid specifications and all such terms and conditions, including the Town reservation of right to make purchases of materials, equipment, or supplies, or to contract for services, when available, through the county in which the political subdivision or district is located or through any county with-in the state as set forth in General Municipal Law 103(3) and the TOWN reserves the right to make purchases of materials, equipment, or supplies, or to contract for services available pursuant to sections one hundred sixty-one and one hundred sixty-seven of the state finance law through the office of general services as set forth in General Municipal Law 104 provided such purchase or service may be made upon the same terms, conditions and specifications at a lower price and fully understand and agree to all such terms and conditions set forth in the bid specifications.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
SUFFOLK COUNTY, NEW YORK**

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF  
CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL  
AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET**

**FORM OF CONTRACT**

**FORM OF CONTRACT FOR RENOVATION/MODIFICATION  
OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST  
SECOND STREET**

THE TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT  
4 WEST SECOND STREET RIVERHEAD, NEW YORK

CONTRACT DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ BY AND BETWEEN THE TOWN OF  
RIVERHEAD (HEREIN CALLED THE "OWNER" AND \_\_\_\_\_  
(HEREIN CALLED THE "CONTRACTOR")

WITNESSETH, the Town and the Contractor, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual  
covenants, considerations and agreements contained, agree as follows:

The Notice to Bidders, Instruction to Bidders, Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of  
Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Form of Contract, Construction Drawings, and  
Plans, together with any Addenda, shall form part of this contract, and the provisions thereof  
shall be as binding upon the parties hereto as if they were herein fully set forth. The Table of  
Contents, title, heading, headlines and marginal notes contained herein are solely to facilitate  
reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast  
light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer. Whenever the term "Contract  
Documents" is used, it shall mean and include the Notice to Bidders, Instruction to Bidders,  
Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Form  
of Contract, Construction Drawings, and any Addenda. In case of any conflict or inconsistency  
between the provisions of the conditions of this contract shall govern.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the parties hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are  
corporations have caused these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(written in words) Dollars \_\_\_\_\_  
(figures)

ATTEST:

TOWN OF RIVERHEAD

\_\_\_\_\_  
SUPERVISOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE

**FORM OF CONTRACT FOR RENOVATION/MODIFICATION  
OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST  
SECOND STREET**

THE TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT  
4 WEST SECOND STREET RIVERHEAD, NEW YORK

CONTRACT DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ BY AND BETWEEN THE TOWN OF  
RIVERHEAD (HEREIN CALLED THE "OWNER" AND \_\_\_\_\_  
(HEREIN CALLED THE "CONTRACTOR")

WITNESSETH, the Town and the Contractor, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual  
covenants, considerations and agreements contained, agree as follows:

The Notice to Bidders, Instruction to Bidders, Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of  
Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Form of Contract, Construction Drawings, and  
Plans, together with any Addenda, shall form part of this contract, and the provisions thereof  
shall be as binding upon the parties hereto as if they were herein fully set forth. The Table of  
Contents, title, heading, headlines and marginal notes contained herein are solely to facilitate  
reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or case  
light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer. Whenever the term "Contract  
Documents" is used, it shall mean and include the Notice to Bidders, Instruction to Bidders,  
Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Form  
of Contract, Construction Drawings, and any Addenda. In case of any conflict or inconsistency  
between the provisions of the conditions of this contract shall govern.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the parties hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are  
corporations have caused these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(written in words) Dollars \_\_\_\_\_  
(figures)

ATTEST: TOWN OF RIVERHEAD

\_\_\_\_\_  
SUPERVISOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE



**FORM OF CONTRACT FOR RENOVATION/MODIFICATION  
OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST  
SECOND STREET**

THE TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT  
4 WEST SECOND STREET RIVERHEAD, NEW YORK

CONTRACT DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_ BY AND BETWEEN THE TOWN OF  
RIVERHEAD (HEREIN CALLED THE "OWNER" AND \_\_\_\_\_  
(HEREIN CALLED THE "CONTRACTOR")

WITNESSETH, the Town and the Contractor, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual  
covenants, considerations and agreements contained, agree as follows:

The Notice to Bidders, Instruction to Bidders, Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of  
Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Form of Contract, Construction Drawings, and  
Plans, together with any Addenda, shall form part of this contract, and the provisions thereof  
shall be as binding upon the parties hereto as if they were herein fully set forth. The Table of  
Contents, title, heading, headlines and marginal notes contained herein are solely to facilitate  
reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or case  
light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer. Whenever the term "Contract  
Documents" is used, it shall mean and include the Notice to Bidders, Instruction to Bidders,  
Proposal Form, Form of Bond, Conditions of Contract, General Conditions, Specifications, Form  
of Contract, Construction Drawings, and any Addenda. In case of any conflict or inconsistency  
between the provisions of the conditions of this contract shall govern.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the parties hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are  
corporations have caused these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers.

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars \_\_\_\_\_  
(written in words) (figures)

ATTEST: TOWN OF RIVERHEAD

\_\_\_\_\_  
SUPERVISOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL  
AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET RIVERHEAD, NEW YORK**

**FORM OF CONTRACT**

STATE OF NEW YORK

)

)ss:

COUNTY OF SUFFOLK )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ before me personally appeared

\_\_\_\_\_.

(Town Supervisor)

The duly elected and qualified Supervisor of the Town of Riverhead, the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument, to me known and known to me to be such Supervisor of the Town of Riverhead; and he being by me duly sworn did depose and say; that he is the Supervisor of the Town of Riverhead; that he resided at

\_\_\_\_\_, Suffolk County, New York; that he knows the corporation seal of said Town of Riverhead; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; and that he executed the same as such Supervisor for the purpose herein mentioned.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL  
AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET RIVERHEAD, NEW YORK**

**FORM OF CONTRACT**

Acknowledgement by Contractor if a PARTNERSHIP

STATE OF NEW YORK    )  
  )Ss:  
COUNTY OF SUFFOLK    )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_, before me personally appeared  
\_\_\_\_\_ to me known to by the person described in and who executed the  
foregoing instrument and who acknowledged to me that he executed the same.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

Acknowledgement by Contractor if a PARTNERSHIP

STATE OF NEW YORK    )  
  )Ss:  
COUNTY OF SUFFOLK    )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_ before me personally came  
\_\_\_\_\_ to be known and known to be to a member of  
\_\_\_\_\_ the firm described in and which executed the foregoing  
instrument and he acknowledged to me that he subscribed the name of said firm thereto on behalf  
of said firm for the purpose therein mentioned.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL  
AT 4 WEST SECOND STREET RIVERHEAD, NEW YORK**

**FORM OF CONTRACT**

Acknowledgement by Contract if a CORPORATION

STATE OF NEW YORK    )  
                                      )Ss:  
COUNTY OF SUFFOLK    )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_, before me personally  
came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose  
and say that he resides at \_\_\_\_\_ of  
\_\_\_\_\_ in the state of \_\_\_\_\_ that he is the  
\_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ the corporation described  
in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that  
the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by order of the  
Board of Directors of said Corporation; and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

Please complete and affix to your sealed bid envelope.



**DELIVER TO: TOWN CLERKS OFFICE, 200 HOWELL AVE, RIVERHEAD, NY 11901**

**BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BID NAME: RENOVATION/MODIFICATION OF  
CERTAIN PORTIONS WITHIN TOWN HALL AT 4 WEST  
SECOND STREET RIVERHEAD, NEW YORK**

**BID OPENING DATE: July 14, 2023  
TIME: 11:00AM**

**BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED TO:**

**TOWN OF RIVERHEAD  
TOWN CLERKS OFFICE  
200 HOWELL AVENUE  
RIVERHEAD, NY 11901**

**PRIOR TO 11AM ON JULY 14, 2023**

**LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR ANY REASON**